SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

TEXAS

(State or other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

741563240 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2702 Love Field Drive, Dallas, TX 75235 214/792-4000

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

LAURA WRIGHT

Vice President -- Finance and Treasurer Southwest Airlines Co. 2702 Love Field Drive, Dallas, TX 75235 214/792-4459

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

COPIES OF CORRESPONDENCE TO:

DEBORAH ACKERMAN

Vice President - General Counsel Southwest Airlines Co. 2702 Love Field Drive, Dallas, TX 75235 214/792-4665

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box. []

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

PROPOSED MAXIMUM TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES TO AGGREGATE OFFERING BE REGISTERED PRICE

AMOUNT OF REGISTRATION FEE

<S> <C> <C>

Debt Securities

and Pass Through Certificates (1)(2) \$694,781,435 \$63,920 (3)

- (1) The Debt Securities registered hereby include such additional amount as may be necessary so that, if Debt Securities are issued at an original issue discount, the aggregate initial offering price of all Debt Securities will equal \$694.781.435.
- (2) In no event will the aggregate initial offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed \$694,781,435 or the equivalent thereof in one or more foreign currencies or composite currencies, including the euro.
- (3) Estimated solely for purposes of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933.

Pursuant to Rule 429 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the prospectuses herein are combined prospectuses that also relate to: (1) Registration Statement No. 333-71392 previously filed by Southwest Airlines Co. as to which securities having an aggregate offering price of \$750,000 remain unsold, and for which the registration fee was previously paid, and (2) Registration Statement No. 333-29257 previously filed by Southwest Airlines Co. as to which securities having an aggregate offering price of \$304,468,565 remain unsold, and for which the registration fee was previously paid. Upon effectiveness, this Registration Statement shall constitute Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement No. 333-71392 and Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement No. 333-29257.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8 (A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8 (A), MAY DETERMINE.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Registration Statement contains two separate forms of prospectuses to be used in connection with offerings of Debt Securities and Pass Through Certificates.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED OCTOBER 30, 2002

PROSPECTUS

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO. DEBT SECURITIES

By this prospectus, we may offer from time to time up to \$1,000,000,000 of our unsecured debt securities. When we offer debt securities, we will provide you with a prospectus supplement describing the terms of the specific issue of debt securities, including the offering price of the debt securities.

You should read this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to the specific issue of debt securities carefully before you invest.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED THAT THIS PROSPECTUS IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
About this Prospectus	i
Forward-Looking Statements	ii
The Company	
Use of Proceeds	1
Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges	1
Description of Debt Securities Southwest May Offer	2
Plan of Distribution	11
Validity of the Debt Securities	
Experts	13
Where You Can Find More Information	13

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or information contained in documents which you are referred to in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We are offering to sell the debt securities only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date on the front of those documents, regardless of the time of delivery of the documents or any sale of the debt securities.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of three registration statements that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission utilizing a shelf registration process. Under this shelf process, we may sell the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings up to a total offering amount of \$1,000,000,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the debt securities we may offer.

Each time we sell debt securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described in the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information."

For more detail, you should read our registration statements and the exhibits filed with our registration statements.

In this prospectus, references to "Southwest," "we," "us" and "our" mean Southwest Airlines Co.

(i)

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes or incorporates by reference "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which represent our expectations or beliefs concerning future events. When used in this prospectus and the incorporated documents, the words "expects," "plans," "anticipates" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements in this prospectus are based upon information available to us on the date of this prospectus. We undertake no obligation to update publicly or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from historical experience or our expectations. Additional information

(ii)

THE COMPANY

Southwest Airlines Co. is a major domestic airline that provides primarily shorthaul, high-frequency, point-to-point, low-fare service. We were incorporated in Texas in 1967 and commenced Customer Service on June 18, 1971 with three Boeing 737 aircraft serving three Texas cities -- Dallas, Houston, and San Antonio. As of September 30, 2002, we operated 370 Boeing 737 aircraft and provided service to 59 airports in 58 cities in 30 states throughout the United States

Additional information about us is included in our reports and other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Please refer to the section "Where You Can Find More Information."

Our principal executive offices are located at 2702 Love Field Drive, P.O. Box 36611, Dallas, Texas 75235, and our telephone number is (214) 792-4000.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering of the debt securities for general corporate purposes, unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a specific issuance of debt securities. Such general corporate purposes may include, among other possible uses, the repayment of short-term or long-term indebtedness and capital expenditures.

RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth our historical ratios of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

_	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,					SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2001	2002
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
	3.50	4.58	5.01	5.97	4.94	5.78	2.69

NINE MONIBLE ENDED

</TABLE>

Earnings represent:

- Income before income taxes, excluding the cumulative effect of accounting changes; plus
- Fixed charges, excluding capitalized interest.

Fixed charges include:

- Interest, whether expensed or capitalized; and
- A portion of rental expense. Our management believes this is representative of the interest factor in those periods.

1

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES SOUTHWEST MAY OFFER

We will issue the debt securities under a contract called the indenture between us and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., which acts as trustee. We may issue as many distinct series of debt securities under the indenture as we wish.

The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described later in this section under "Default and Related Matters - Remedies If an Event of Default Occurs." Second,

the trustee performs administrative duties for us, such as sending you interest payments, transferring your debt securities to a new buyer if you sell and sending you notices.

The indenture and its associated documents contain the full legal text of the matters described in this section. The indenture and the debt securities are governed by Texas law. A copy of the indenture may be obtained from us as described below under "Where You Can Find More Information."

This section summarizes the material terms of the debt securities that we expect will be common to all series, although the prospectus supplement which describes the terms of each series of debt securities may also describe differences with the material terms summarized here.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities. This summary is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to all the provisions of the indenture, including definitions of certain terms used in the indenture. In this summary, we describe the meaning for only the more important terms. You must look to the indenture for the most complete description of what is described in summary form in this prospectus.

This summary also is subject to and qualified by reference to the description of the particular terms of your series described in the prospectus supplement. Those terms may vary from the terms described in this prospectus. The prospectus supplement relating to each series of debt securities will be attached to the front of this prospectus. There may also be a further prospectus supplement, known as a pricing supplement, which contains the precise terms of debt securities you are offered.

We may issue the debt securities as original issue discount securities, which will be offered and sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount. The prospectus supplement relating to the original issue discount securities will describe federal income tax consequences and other special considerations applicable to them. The prospectus supplement relating to specific debt securities will also describe any special considerations and certain additional tax considerations applicable to such debt securities.

In addition, the specific financial, legal and other terms particular to a series of debt securities are described in the prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement relating to the series. The prospectus supplement relating to a series of debt securities will describe the following terms of the series:

2.

- the title of the series of debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- the person to whom interest on a debt security is payable, if other than the holder on the regular record date;
- the date or dates on which the series of debt securities will mature;
- the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, per annum at which the series of debt securities will bear interest, if any, and the date or dates from which that interest, if any, will accrue;
- the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the debt securities are payable;
- the dates on which interest, if any, on the series of debt securities will be payable and the regular record dates for the interest payment dates;
- any mandatory or optional sinking funds or similar provisions;
- the date, if any, after which and the price or prices at which the series of debt securities may, in accordance with any optional or mandatory redemption provisions, be redeemed and the other detailed terms and provisions of those optional or mandatory redemption provisions, if any;
- if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any of its integral multiples, the denominations in which the series of debt securities will be issuable;
- the applicability of the provisions described under "Defeasance;"

- if the series of debt securities will be issuable only in the form of a global security, the depository or its nominee with respect to the series of debt securities and the circumstances under which the global security may be registered for transfer or exchange in the name of a person other than the depositary or the nominee; and
- any other special feature of the series of debt securities.

LEGAL OWNERSHIP

Street Name and Other Indirect Holders. Investors who hold debt securities in accounts at banks or brokers will generally not be recognized by us as legal holders of debt securities. This is called holding in street name. Instead, we would recognize only the bank or broker, or the financial institution the bank or broker uses to hold its debt securities. These intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions pass along principal, interest and other payments on the debt securities, either because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are

3

legally required to. If you hold debt securities in street name, you should check with your own institution to find out:

- how it handles securities payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle voting if required;
- whether and how you can instruct it to send you debt securities registered in your own name so that you can be a direct holder as described below; and
- how it would pursue rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests.

Direct Holders. Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the trustee, run only to persons who are registered as holders of debt securities. As noted above, we do not have obligations to you if you hold debt securities in street name or other indirect means, either because you choose to hold debt securities in that manner or because the debt securities are issued in the form of global securities as described below. For example, once we make payment to the registered holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment, even if that holder is legally required to pass the payment along to you as a street name customer but does not do so.

GLOBAL SECURITIES

What is a Global Security? A global security is a special type of indirectly held security, as described above under "Street Name and Other Indirect Holders." If we choose to issue debt securities in the form of global securities, the ultimate beneficial owners can only be indirect holders. We do this by requiring that the global security be registered in the name of a financial institution we select and by requiring that the debt securities included in the global security not be transferred to the name of any other direct holder unless the special circumstances described below occur. The financial institution that acts as the sole direct holder of the global security is called the depositary. Any person wishing to own a debt security must do so indirectly by virtue of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depositary. The prospectus supplement indicates whether your series of securities will be issued only in the form of global securities.

Special Investor Considerations for Global Securities. As an indirect holder, an investor's rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor's financial institution and of the depositary, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. We do not recognize this type of investor as a holder of debt securities and instead deal only with the depositary that holds the global security.

If you are an investor, you should be aware that if debt securities are issued only in the form of global securities:

- You cannot get debt securities registered in your own name.

- You cannot receive physical certificates for your interest in the debt securities.
- You will be a street name holder and must look to your own bank or broker for payments on the debt securities and protection of your legal rights relating to the debt securities. See "Legal Ownership -- Street Name and Other Indirect Holders."
- You may not be able to sell interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in the form of physical certificates.
- The depositary's policies will govern payments, transfers, exchange and other matters relating to your interest in the global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depositary's actions or for its records of ownership interest in the global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depositary in any way.

Special Situations when Global Security will be Terminated. In a few special situations described in the next paragraph, the global security will terminate and interests in it will be exchanged for physical certificates representing debt securities. After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold debt securities directly or in street name will be up to you. You must consult your own bank or broker to find out how to have your interests in debt securities transferred to your own name, so that you will be a direct holder. The rights of street name investors and direct holders in the debt securities have been previously described under "Legal Ownership" in the subsections entitled "Street Name and Other Indirect Holders" and "Direct Holders."

The special situations for termination of a global security are:

- When the depositary notifies us that it is unwilling, unable or no longer qualified to continue as depositary and a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 90 days.
- When we notify the trustee that we wish to terminate the global security.
- When an event of default on the securities has occurred and has not been cured, disregarding for this purpose any requirement of notice or that the default exists for a specified period of time. (Default is discussed later under "Default and Related Matters.")

The prospectus supplement may also list additional situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of debt securities covered by the prospectus supplement. When a global security terminates, the depositary (and not us or the trustee) is responsible for deciding the names of the institutions that will be the initial direct holders.

IN THE REMAINDER OF THIS DESCRIPTION "YOU" MEANS DIRECT HOLDERS AND NOT STREET NAME OR OTHER INDIRECT HOLDERS OF DEBT SECURITIES. INDIRECT HOLDERS SHOULD READ THE PREVIOUS SUBSECTION ENTITLED "STREET NAME AND OTHER INDIRECT HOLDERS."

5

OVERVIEW OF REMAINDER OF THIS DESCRIPTION

The remainder of this description summarizes:

- ADDITIONAL MECHANICS relevant to the debt securities under normal circumstances, such as how you transfer ownership and where we make payments;
- Your rights in several SPECIAL SITUATIONS, such as if we merge with another company, or if we want to change a term of the debt securities via MODIFICATION AND WAIVER;
- A DEFEASANCE clause, which may allow for us to be completely released from our payment and other obligations on the debt securities; and

Your rights if we DEFAULT or experience other financial difficulties

ADDITIONAL MECHANICS

Form, Exchange and Transfer. The debt securities will be issued:

- only in fully registered form;
- without interest coupons; and
- in denominations that are even multiples of \$1,000.

You may have your debt securities divided into more debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed. This is called an exchange.

You may exchange or transfer debt securities at the office of the trustee. The trustee acts as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders and transferring debt securities. We may change this appointment to another entity or perform these functions ourselves. The entity performing the role of maintaining the list of registered holders is called the security registrar. It will also perform transfers.

You will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange debt securities, but you may be required to pay for any tax or other governmental charge associated with the exchange or transfer. The transfer or exchange will only be made if the security registrar is satisfied with your proof of ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents, they are named in the prospectus supplement. We may cancel the designation of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If the debt securities are redeemable, we may block the transfer or exchange of debt securities for a period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or

6

exchanges of debt securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security being partially redeemed.

Payment and Paying Agents. We will pay interest to you if you are a direct holder listed in the trustee's records at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if you no longer own the debt security on the interest due date. That particular day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the regular record date and is stated in the prospectus supplement. Holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between them how to compensate for the fact that we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the one who is the registered holder on the regular record date. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the securities to pro rate interest fairly between buyer and seller. This prorated interest amount is called accrued interest.

We will pay interest, principal and any other money due on the debt securities at the corporate trust office of the trustee in Fort Worth, Texas. That office is currently located at 505 Main Street, Suite 301, Fort Worth, Texas 76102. You must make arrangements to have your payments picked up at or wired from that office. We may also choose to pay interest by mailing checks.

STREET NAME AND OTHER INDIRECT HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR BANKS, BROKERS OR OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS FOR INFORMATION ON HOW THEY WILL RECEIVE PAYMENTS.

We may also arrange for additional payment offices, and may cancel or change these offices, including the use of the trustee's corporate trust office. These offices are called paying agents. We may also choose to act as our own paying agent. We must notify you of changes in the paying agents for any particular series of debt securities.

Notices. We and the trustee will send notices regarding the debt securities only to direct holders, using their addresses as listed in the trustee's records.

Regardless of who acts as paying agent, all money paid by us to a

paying agent that remains unclaimed at the end of two years after the amount is due to direct holders will be repaid to us. After that two-year period, you may look only to us for payment and not to the trustee, any other paying agent or anyone else.

SPECIAL SITUATIONS

Mergers and Similar Events. We are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell or convey all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all of the following conditions are met:

Where we consolidate or merge out of existence or sell or convey all or substantially all of our assets, the other entity must be organized under the laws of a state or under federal law, and it must agree to be legally responsible for the debt securities.

7

Immediately after the merger, sale of assets or other transaction, we must not be in default on the debt securities. A default for this purpose would also include any event that would be an event of default if the requirements for giving us default notice or our default having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded.

MODIFICATION AND WAIVER

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities.

Changes Requiring Your Approval. First, there are changes that cannot be made to your debt securities without your specific approval. Following is a list of those types of changes:

- extend the stated maturity of the principal or interest on a debt security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable on an original discount security upon acceleration of the maturity of the debt security following a default;
- impair your right to sue for payment; and
- reduce the percentage of the principal amount of debt securities of any series or all series (voting as one class) the consent of which is needed to modify or amend the indenture.

Changes Requiring a Vote. The second type of change to the indenture and the debt securities is the kind that requires a vote in favor by the holders of debt securities owning at least a majority of the principal amount of the particular series affected. Most changes fall into this category, except for clarifying changes and certain other changes that would not adversely affect the interest of holders of the debt securities described in the next paragraph. We may obtain a waiver of a past default from the holders of debt securities owning a majority of the principal amount of the particular series affected. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default unless we obtain an individual consent to the waiver from every holder.

Changes Not Requiring Approval. The third type of change to the indenture and the debt securities does not require any vote by holders of debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect the interests of holders of the debt securities. Holders of debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if the debt securities have been fully defeased as described below under "Defeasance."

STREET NAME AND OTHER INDIRECT HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR BANKS, BROKERS OR OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS FOR INFORMATION ON HOW APPROVAL MAY BE GRANTED OR DENIED IF WE SEEK TO CHANGE THE INDENTURE OR THE DEBT SECURITIES OR REQUEST A WAIVER.

ABSENCE OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

The indenture does not contain any promises by us on how we will operate our business, and does not restrict our ability to incur debt or grant liens on our assets. If we determine to include such a promise for the benefit of a particular series of debt securities, such promise, or restrictive covenant, will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to that series of debt securities.

DEFEASANCE

We may be completely released from our payment and other obligations on the debt securities. The following discussion of defeasance will be applicable to your series of debt securities only if we choose to have them apply to that series. If we do so choose, we will state that in the prospectus supplement.

If there is a change in federal tax law, or if we obtain a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from any payment or other obligations on the debt securities, called full or legal defeasance, if we put in place the following arrangements for you to be repaid:

- We must deposit in trust for your benefit and the benefit of all direct holders of the debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.
- There must be a change in federal tax law or a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that lets us make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities. Under current federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we took back your debt securities and gave you your share of the cash and notes or bonds deposited in trust. In that event, you could recognize gain or loss on the debt securities you give back to us.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming, among other things, the tax law change described

If we are able to fully defease the debt securities, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment on the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment.

DEFAULT AND RELATED MATTERS

Ranking. The debt securities are not secured by any of our property or assets. Accordingly, your ownership of debt securities means you are one of our unsecured creditors. The debt securities are not subordinated to any of our other debt obligations and therefore they rank equally in contractual right of payment with all of our other unsubordinated indebtedness.

9

Events of Default. You will have special rights if an event of default occurs and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

What is an Event of Default? The term "event of default" means any of the following:

- We do not pay the principal or any premium on a debt security when
- We do not pay interest on a debt security within 30 days of its due date.
- We remain in breach of any other covenant or agreement in the indenture for 90 days after we receive a notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of 25% of the outstanding principal amount of debt securities of the affected series.
- We default on any indebtedness for borrowed money totaling over \$50,000,000 and our obligation to repay such indebtedness is

accelerated, and this repayment obligation remains accelerated for 10 days after we receive a notice of default by the trustee or holders of 25% of the outstanding principal amount of the affected debt securities.

 We file for bankruptcy, or certain other events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur.

Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs. If an event of default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount (or, in the case of original issue discount securities, the portion of the principal amount that is specified in the terms of the affected debt security) of all the debt securities of that series, plus accrued interest, to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. However, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be cancelled, but only before a judgment or decree based on the acceleration has been obtained, by the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series.

Reference is made to the prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities which are original issue discount securities for the particular provisions relating to acceleration of the maturity of a portion of the principal amount of original issue discount securities upon the occurrence of an event of default and its continuation.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability, called an indemnity. If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. These majority holders may also direct the trustee in performing any other action under the indenture.

10

Before you bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- You must give the trustee written notice that an event of default has occurred and remains uncured.
- The holders of at least 25% of the outstanding principal amount of all the securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of an event of default, and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.
- The trustee must have not taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above written request and offer of indemnity and no directions inconsistent with the above written request must have been given to the trustee during such period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt security on or after its due date.

STREET NAME AND OTHER INDIRECT HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR BANKS, BROKERS OR OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS FOR INFORMATION ON HOW TO GIVE NOTICE OR DIRECTION TO OR MAKE A REQUEST OF THE TRUSTEE AND TO MAKE OR CANCEL A DECLARATION OF ACCELERATION.

We will furnish to the trustee every year a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default and indicating the nature and status of the default.

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

The trustee under the indenture is Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.

The indenture contains certain limitations on the right of the trustee, should it become a creditor of ours, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize for its own account on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The trustee will be permitted to engage in certain other transactions; however, if after an event of default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee acquires any conflicting interest (as described in the indenture) it must eliminate such conflict or resign.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell debt securities:

- to or through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters:
- through one or more underwriters without a syndicate for them to offer and sell to the public;

11

- through dealers or agents; and
- to investors directly in negotiated sales or in competitively bid transactions.

Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of any series of the debt securities will be named in the prospectus supplement.

The prospectus supplement for each series of debt securities will describe:

- the terms of the offering of those debt securities, including the name of the agent or the name or names of any underwriters;
- the public offering or purchase price;
- any discounts and commissions to be allowed or paid to the agent or underwriters and all other items constituting underwriting compensation;
- any discounts and commissions to be allowed or paid to dealers;
 and
- other specific terms of the particular debt securities.

Only the agents or underwriters named in a prospectus supplement are agents or underwriters in connection with the debt securities being offered by that prospectus supplement.

Underwriters, agents and dealers may be entitled, under agreements with us, to indemnification against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

Underwriters to whom debt securities are sold by us for public offering and sale are obliged to purchase all of those particular debt securities if any are purchased. This obligation is subject to certain conditions and may be modified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Each series of debt securities will be a new issue of securities and will not have an established trading market. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will not list any series of debt securities on an exchange. No assurance can be given that you will be able to resell any debt securities that you may purchase.

Underwriters, dealers or agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us or our affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

VALIDITY OF THE DEBT SECURITIES

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the validity of the debt securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Deborah Ackerman, Vice President -- General Counsel.

12

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, have audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001, as set forth in their report, which is incorporated by

reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our consolidated financial statements are incorporated by reference in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may read and copy any documents we file at the SEC's public reference room, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. Our SEC filings are also available to the public on the SEC's web site at http://www.sec.gov and through the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005, on which our common stock is listed.

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and later information that we file with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information as well as the information included in this prospectus. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below and any future filings made with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 until we sell all the debt securities.

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001;
- Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30, and September 30, 2002; and
- Current Reports on Form 8-K dated February 28 and July 30, 2002.

Any party to whom this prospectus is delivered, including a holder in street name, may request a copy of these filings (other than any exhibits unless specifically incorporated by reference into this prospectus), at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Southwest Airlines Co. Investor Relations P.O. Box 36611, HDQ-6FC 2702 Love Field Drive Dallas, Texas 75235 (214) 792-4000

13

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED OCTOBER 30, 2002

PROSPECTUS

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO. PASS THROUGH CERTIFICATES

This prospectus relates to the issuance of Pass Through Certificates by one or more Pass Through Trusts to be formed by Southwest Airlines Co.

THE CERTIFICATES:

- Will be issued in one or more series with distribution rates and distribution dates specified in the prospectus supplement;
- Will represent interests in the relevant Pass Through Trust only and will be repaid only from the assets of that Trust, and will not represent obligations of, or be guaranteed by, Southwest;
- May have one or more forms of liquidity enhancement; and
- Will be issued in registered form and may be issued in accordance with a book-entry system.

The aggregate public offering price of the Certificates will not exceed \$1,000,000,000.

EACH PASS THROUGH TRUST:

- Will issue one or more series of Certificates;
- Will use the proceeds of each series of Certificates to purchase Equipment Notes of one or more series, each with an interest rate equal to the rate on the related series of Certificates and with a maturity date on or prior to the final distribution date for the related series of Certificates; and
- Will pass through principal and interest paid on the Equipment Notes that it owns, subject to any applicable subordination provisions.

THE EQUIPMENT NOTES:

- Will be issued in series;
- Will be issued either in connection with sale/leaseback transactions relating to aircraft leased to us, or to finance or refinance all or a portion of the cost of aircraft owned by us or to raise funds for general corporate purposes;
- If issued in connection with leased aircraft, will not be our obligations and will not be guaranteed by us, but amounts due from us under the relevant lease will be sufficient to make all payments required under those Equipment Notes; and
- Will be secured by the aircraft specified in the prospectus supplement and, in the case of any leased aircraft, by the interest of lessor in that lease.

This prospectus is accompanied by a prospectus supplement that includes additional information as to the particular series of Certificates being sold and the underlying Equipment Notes. Sales of Certificates may not be consummated without both this prospectus and a prospectus supplement.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED THAT THIS PROSPECTUS IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2002.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE
PROSPECTUS
About this Prospectusi
Forward-Looking Statementsii
The Company
Summary
Use of Proceeds4
Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges4
Description of the Certificates5
Description of the Equipment Notes
Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences28
ERISA Considerations
Plan of Distribution
Validity of the Certificates
Experts
Where You Can Find More Information34

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or information contained in documents which you are referred to in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We are offering to sell the pass through certificates only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date on the front of those documents, regardless of the time of delivery of the documents or any sale of the pass through certificates.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of three registration statements that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission utilizing a shelf registration process. Under this shelf process, the Certificates described in this prospectus may be sold in one or more offerings up to a total offering amount of \$1,000,000,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the Certificates that may be offered.

Each time Certificates are sold, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described in the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information."

For more detail, you should read our registration statements and the exhibits filed with our registration statements.

(i)

In this prospectus, references to "Southwest," "we," "us" and "our" mean Southwest Airlines Co.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes or incorporates by reference "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which represent our expectations or beliefs concerning future events. When used in this prospectus and the incorporated documents, the words "expects," "plans," "anticipates" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements in this prospectus are based upon information available to us on the date of this prospectus. We undertake no obligation to update publicly or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from historical experience or our expectations. Additional information concerning these and other factors is contained in our SEC filings, including but not limited to our Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K.

(ii)

THE COMPANY

Southwest Airlines Co. is a major domestic airline that provides primarily shorthaul, high-frequency, point-to-point, low-fare service. We were incorporated in Texas in 1967 and commenced Customer Service on June 18, 1971 with three Boeing 737 aircraft serving three Texas cities -- Dallas, Houston, and San Antonio. As of September 30, 2002, we operated 370 Boeing 737 aircraft and provided service to 59 airports in 58 cities in 30 states throughout the United States.

Additional information about us is included in our reports and other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Please refer to the section "Where You Can Find More Information."

Our principal executive offices are located at 2702 Love Field Drive, P.O. Box 36611, Dallas, Texas 75235, and our telephone number is (214) 792-4000.

Pass through certificates are securities that evidence an ownership interest in a pass through trust. The holders of the certificates issued by a pass through trust will be the beneficiaries of that trust. For convenience, we may refer to pass through certificates as "certificates" and refer to the holder of a pass through certificate as a "certificateholder."

The beneficial interest in a pass through trust represented by a certificate will be a percentage interest in the property of that trust equal to the original face amount of such certificate divided by the original face amount of all of the certificates issued by that trust. Each certificate will represent a beneficial interest only in the property of the pass through trust that issued the certificate. Multiple series of certificates may be issued. If more than one series of certificates is issued, each series of certificates will be issued by a separate pass through trust.

The property that will be held by each pass through trust will include equipment notes secured by aircraft that we own or lease. Payments of principal and interest on the equipment notes owned by a pass through trust will be passed through to holders of certificates issued by that trust in accordance with the terms of the pass through trust agreement pursuant to which the trust was formed.

If certificates of any series are entitled to the benefits of a liquidity facility or other form of credit enhancement, the prospectus supplement relating to that series will describe the terms of the liquidity facility or other form of credit enhancement. A liquidity facility is a revolving credit agreement, letter of credit, bank guarantee, insurance policy or other instrument or agreement under which another person agrees to make certain payments in respect of the certificates if there is a shortfall in amounts otherwise available for distribution. While a liquidity facility is designed to increase the likelihood of the timely payment of certain amounts due under certificates, it is not a guarantee of timely or ultimate payment.

The rights of a pass through trustee to receive monies payable under equipment notes held for that pass through trustee may be subject to the effect of subordination provisions contained in

1

an intercreditor agreement described in the prospectus supplement for a series of certificates. An intercreditor agreement will set forth the terms and conditions upon which payments made under the equipment notes and payments made under any liquidity facility will be received, shared and distributed among the several pass through trustees and the liquidity provider.

We may offer and sell up to \$1,000,000,000 of aggregate initial offering price of certificates pursuant to this prospectus and related prospectus supplements in one or more offerings of certificates.

PASS THROUGH TRUSTS

We will form a separate pass through trust to issue each series of certificates. Each pass through trust will be formed by us, as creator of each pass through trust, and a national or state bank or trust company, as trustee.

Unless otherwise stated in a prospectus supplement, Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company will be the trustee of each pass through trust. For convenience, we may refer to the pass through trustee as the "trustee".

Each pass through trust will be governed by a trust instrument that creates the trust and sets forth the powers of the trustee and the rights of the beneficiaries. The beneficiaries of a pass through trust will be the holders of certificates issued by that trust. The trust instrument for each pass through trust will consist of a basic pass through trust agreement between us and the pass through trustee, which we refer to as the "Basic Agreement," and a supplement to that basic agreement, which we refer to as a "pass through trust supplement."

When a pass through trust supplement is signed and delivered, the pass through trustee, on behalf of the related pass through trust, will enter into one or more purchase or refunding agreements, typically referred to as "note purchase agreements" or "participation agreements" under which it will agree to purchase one or more promissory notes secured by aircraft described in the applicable prospectus supplement. These secured promissory notes are referred to as "equipment notes."

Under the applicable note purchase agreement or participation agreement, the pass through trustee, on behalf of the related pass through

trust, will purchase one or more equipment notes. The equipment notes that are the property of a pass through trust will have:

- identical interest rates, in each case equal to the rate applicable to the certificates issued by such pass through trust; and
- identical priority of payment relative to each of the other equipment notes held for such pass through trust.

If any portion of the proceeds of an offering of a series of certificates is not used to purchase equipment notes on the date the certificates are originally issued, those proceeds will be held for the benefit of the certificateholders. If any of the proceeds are not later used to purchase equipment notes by the date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the proceeds will be returned to the certificateholders.

2

EOUIPMENT NOTES

The equipment notes owned by a pass through trust may consist of any combination of:

- Equipment notes issued by an owner trustee and secured by an aircraft owned by that trustee and leased to us. We refer to these equipment notes as "leased aircraft notes."
- Equipment notes issued by us and secured by an aircraft owned by us. We refer to these equipment notes as "owned aircraft notes."

Leased Aircraft Notes. Except as specified in a prospectus supplement, leased aircraft notes will be issued by a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity solely in its capacity as owner trustee in a leveraged lease transaction. In a leveraged lease transaction, one or more persons will form an owner trust to acquire an aircraft and then that owner trust will lease the aircraft to us. The investors that are the beneficiaries of the owner trusts are typically referred to as owner participants. Each owner participant will contribute a portion of the purchase price of the aircraft to the owner trust, and the remainder of the purchase price of the aircraft will be financed, or "leveraged," through the issuance of leased aircraft notes. Leased aircraft notes may also be issued to refinance an aircraft previously financed in a leveraged lease transaction or otherwise.

The leased aircraft notes will be issued pursuant to a separate indenture between the owner trustee and a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity, as loan trustee. The indenture entered into in connection with the issuance of leased aircraft notes will be referred to as a "leased aircraft indenture." The loan trustee under a leased aircraft indenture will act as a trustee for the holders of the leased aircraft notes issued under that leased aircraft indenture.

In a leveraged lease transaction, we will pay or advance rent and other amounts to the owner trustee in its capacity as lessor under the lease. The owner trustee will use the rent payments and certain other amounts received by it to make payments of principal and interest on the leased aircraft notes. The owner trustee also will assign its rights to receive basic rent and certain other payments to a loan trustee as security for the owner trustee's obligations to pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the leased aircraft notes.

Payments or advances required to be made under a lease and related agreements will at all times be sufficient to make scheduled payments of principal of, and interest on, the leased aircraft notes issued to finance the aircraft subject to that lease. However, we will not have any direct obligation to pay principal of, or interest on, the leased aircraft notes. No owner participant or owner trustee will be personally liable for any amount payable under a leased aircraft indenture or the leased aircraft notes issued under that indenture.

Owned Aircraft Notes. We may finance or refinance aircraft that we own through the issuance of owned aircraft notes. Owned aircraft notes relating to an owned aircraft will be issued under a separate indenture relating to that owned aircraft. Each separate indenture relating to owned aircraft notes will be between us and a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity, as loan trustee. The indenture entered into in connection with the issuance of owned aircraft notes will be referred to as an "owned aircraft indenture." Because we often refer to owned aircraft indentures and leased aircraft indentures together, we sometimes refer to them collectively as the

"indentures." The loan trustee under an owned aircraft indenture will act as a trustee for the holders of the owned aircraft notes issued under that owned aircraft indenture.

Unlike the leased aircraft notes, we will have a direct obligation to pay the principal of, and interest on, the owned aircraft notes.

USE OF PROCEEDS

The trustee will use the proceeds of the certificates for the purchase of one or more equipment notes. Except as set forth in a prospectus supplement for a specific offering of certificates, the equipment notes will be issued:

- To finance the purchase of aircraft by us, or to refinance any debt previously issued by us in connection with our purchase of aircraft;
- To finance or refinance the debt portion and, in certain cases, to refinance some of the equity portion of one or more separate leveraged lease transactions entered into by us, as lessee of aircraft; and
- To provide us with funds for general corporate purposes.

General corporate purposes of Southwest may include, among other possible uses, the repayment of short-term or long-term indebtedness and capital expenditures.

To the extent that the proceeds of any offering of certificates are not used to purchase equipment notes on the date of issuance of those certificates, the relevant proceeds will be held for the benefit of those certificateholders. If those proceeds are not used to purchase equipment notes by the date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, they will be returned to the applicable certificateholders. See "Description of Certificates -- Delayed Purchase of Equipment Notes" for a description of the procedure for delayed purchase of equipment notes.

The prospectus supplement with respect to any offering of certificates will provide additional details with respect to the use of proceeds of those certificates, and with respect to the use of proceeds of any equipment notes to be purchased by a pass through trust.

RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth our historical ratios of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,

NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,

 1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2001	2002
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
3.50	4.58	5.01	5.97	4.94	5.78	2.69

</TABLE>

4

Earnings represent:

- Income before income taxes, excluding the cumulative effect of accounting changes; plus
- Fixed charges, excluding capitalized interest.

Fixed charges include:

- Interest, whether expensed or capitalized; and
- A portion of rental expense. Our management believes this is representative of the interest factor in those periods.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CERTIFICATES

The following summary describes the material terms of the certificates that we expect will be common to all series of certificates. We will describe the financial terms and other specific terms of any series of certificates in a prospectus supplement. To the extent that any provision in any prospectus supplement is inconsistent with any provision in this prospectus, the provision of the prospectus supplement will control.

Because the following description is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the certificates, and it is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to all the provisions of the pass through trust agreement and the applicable supplements to the pass through trust agreement. For convenience, we will refer to the pass through trust agreement between the pass through trustee and us as the "Basic Agreement," and to the Basic Agreement as supplemented by a supplement as a "pass through trust agreement." The form of Basic Agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The supplement to the Basic Agreement relating to each series of certificates and the forms of the other agreements described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement will be filed as exhibits to a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a Current Report on Form 8-K, a Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or an Annual Report on Form 10-K, as applicable, filed by us with the SEC.

GENERAL

Except as amended by a supplement to the Basic Agreement, the terms of the Basic Agreement generally will apply to all of the pass through trusts that we form to issue certificates. We will create a separate pass through trust for each series of certificates by entering into a separate supplement to the Basic Agreement. Each supplement to the Basic Agreement will contain the additional terms governing the specific pass through trust to which it relates and, to the extent inconsistent with the Basic Agreement, will supersede the Basic Agreement.

Certificates for a pass through trust will be issued pursuant to the pass through trust agreement applicable to such pass through trust. Unless otherwise stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, each pass through certificate will be issued in a minimum denomination of

5

\$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000, except that one certificate of each series may be issued in a different denomination.

Each certificate will represent a fractional undivided interest in the property of the pass through trust that issued the certificate. All payments and distributions made with respect to a certificate will be made only from the property owned by the pass through trust that issued the certificate. The certificates do not represent an interest in or obligation of Southwest, the pass through trustee, any of the owner trustees or loan trustees, in their individual capacities, or any owner participant. Each certificateholder by its acceptance of a certificate agrees to look solely to the income and proceeds from the property of the applicable pass through trust as provided in the pass through trust agreement.

The property of each pass through trust for which a series of certificates will be issued will include:

- the equipment notes held for the pass through trust;
- all monies at any time paid under the equipment notes held for the pass through trust;
- the rights of such pass through trust to acquire equipment notes;
- funds from time to time deposited with the pass through trustee in accounts relating to that pass through trust; and
- if so specified in the relevant prospectus supplement, rights under intercreditor agreements relating to cross-subordination arrangements and monies receivable under a liquidity facility.

The rights of a pass through trustee to receive monies payable under

equipment notes held for that pass through trustee may be subject to the effect of subordination provisions contained in an intercreditor agreement described in the prospectus supplement for a series of certificates. An intercreditor agreement refers to an agreement among the pass through trustees and, if applicable, a liquidity provider under a liquidity facility, as creditors of the issuers of the equipment notes owned by the pass through trustees. An intercreditor agreement will set forth the terms and conditions upon which payments made under the equipment notes and payments made under any liquidity facility will be received, shared and distributed among the several pass through trustees and the liquidity provider. In addition, the intercreditor agreement will set forth agreements among the pass through trustees and the liquidity provider relating to the exercise of remedies under the equipment notes and the indentures.

Cross-subordination refers to an agreement under which payments on a junior class of equipment notes issued under an indenture are distributed to a pass through trustee that holds a senior class of equipment notes issued under a different indenture on which all required payments were not made. The effect of this distribution mechanism is that holders of certificates of a pass through trust that owns a junior class of equipment notes will not receive payments made on that junior class of equipment notes until certain distributions are made on the certificates of the pass through trust that owns a senior class of equipment notes.

6

Equipment notes owned by a pass through trust may be leased aircraft notes, owned aircraft notes or a combination of leased aircraft notes and owned aircraft notes.

Leased aircraft notes will be issued in connection with the leveraged lease of an aircraft to us. Except as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, each leased aircraft will be leased to us under a lease between us, as lessee, and an owner trustee, as lessor. Each owner trustee will issue leased aircraft notes on a non-recourse basis under a separate leased aircraft indenture between it and the applicable loan trustee. The owner trustee will use the proceeds of the sale of the leased aircraft notes to finance or refinance a portion of the purchase price paid or to be paid by the owner trustee for the applicable leased aircraft. The owner trustee will obtain the remainder of the funding for the leased aircraft from an equity contribution from the owner participant that is the beneficiary of the owner trust and, to the extent set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, additional debt secured by the applicable leased aircraft or other sources. A leased aircraft also may be subject to other financing arrangements.

Generally, neither the owner trustee nor the owner participant will be personally liable for any principal or interest payable under any leased aircraft indenture or any leased aircraft notes. In some cases, an owner participant may be required to make payments to an owner trustee that are to be used by the owner trustee to pay principal of, and interest on, the equipment notes. If an owner participant is required to make payments to be used by an owner trustee to pay principal of, and interest on, the equipment notes and the owner participant fails to make the payment, we will be required to provide the owner trustee with funds sufficient to make the payment. We will be obligated to make payments or advances under a lease and the related documents sufficient to pay when due all scheduled principal and interest payments on the leased aircraft notes issued to finance the aircraft subject to that lease.

We will issue owned aircraft notes under separate owned aircraft indentures. Owned aircraft notes will be issued in connection with the financing or refinancing of an aircraft that we own. Owned aircraft notes will be obligations that have recourse to us and the related aircraft. Any owned aircraft may secure additional debt or be subject to other financing arrangements.

An indenture may provide for the issuance of multiple classes of equipment notes. If an indenture provides for multiple classes of equipment notes, it may also provide for differing priority of payments among the different classes. Equipment notes issued under an indenture may be held in more than one pass through trust may hold equipment notes issued under more than one indenture. Unless otherwise provided in a prospectus supplement, only equipment notes having the same priority of payment may be held for the same pass through trust.

Except as set forth in the prospectus supplement for any series of certificates, interest payments on the equipment notes held for a pass through trust will be passed through to the registered holders of certificates of that pass through trust at the annual rate shown on the cover page of the prospectus supplement for the certificates issued by that pass through trust. The

certificateholders' right to receive payments made in respect of the equipment notes is subject to the effect of any cross-subordination provisions described in the prospectus supplement for a series of certificates.

7

We refer you to the prospectus supplement that accompanies this prospectus for a description of the specific series of certificates being offered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including:

- the specific designation, title and amount of the certificates;
- amounts payable on and distribution dates for the certificates;
- the specific form of the certificates, including whether or not the certificates are to be issued in accordance with a book-entry system;
- a description of the equipment notes to be purchased by the pass through trust issuing that series of certificates, including:
 - the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which the equipment notes may or must be redeemed or defeased in whole or in part, by us or an owner trustee;
 - the payment priority of the equipment notes in relation to any other equipment notes issued with respect to the related aircraft; and
 - any intercreditor or other rights or limitations between or among the holders of equipment notes of different priorities issued with respect to the same aircraft;
- a description of the aircraft to be financed with the proceeds of the issuance of the equipment notes;
- a description of the note purchase agreement or participation agreement setting forth the terms and conditions upon which that pass through trust will purchase equipment notes;
- a description of the indentures under which the equipment notes to be purchased for that pass through trust will be issued;
- a description of the events of default, the remedies exercisable upon the occurrence of events of default and any limitations on the exercise of those remedies under the indentures pursuant to which the equipment notes to be purchased for that pass through trust will be issued;
- if the certificates relate to leased aircraft, a description of the leases to be entered into by the owner trustees and us;
- if the certificates relate to leased aircraft, a description of the provisions of the leased aircraft indentures governing:
 - the rights of the related owner trustee and/or owner participant to cure our failure to pay rent under the leases; and

8

- any limitations on the exercise of remedies with respect to the leased aircraft notes;
- if the certificates relate to leased aircraft, a description of the participation agreements that will set forth the terms and conditions upon which the owner participant, the owner trustee, the pass through trustees, the loan trustee and we agree to enter into a leveraged lease transaction;
- if the certificates relate to an owned aircraft, a description of the participation agreements that will set forth the terms and

conditions upon which the applicable pass through trustees, the loan trustee and we agree to enter into a financing transaction for the owned aircraft;

- a description of the limitations, if any, on amendments to leases, indentures, pass through trust agreements, participation agreements and other material agreements entered into in connection with the issuance of equipment notes;
- a description of any cross-default provisions in the indentures;
- a description of any cross-collateralization provisions in the indentures;
- a description of any agreement among the holders of equipment notes and any liquidity provider governing the receipt and distribution of monies with respect to the equipment notes and the enforcement of remedies under the indentures, including a description of any applicable intercreditor and cross-subordination arrangements;
- a description of any liquidity facility or other credit enhancement relating to the certificates;
- if the certificates relate to aircraft that have not yet been delivered or financed, a description of any deposit or escrow agreement or other arrangement providing for the deposit and investment of funds pending the purchase of equipment notes and the financing of an owned aircraft or leased aircraft; and
- any other special terms pertaining to the certificates.

The concept of cross-default mentioned above refers to a situation where a default under one indenture or lease results in a default under other indentures or leases. We currently do not expect any indentures or leases to contain cross-default provisions. The concept of cross-collateralization mentioned above refers to the situation where collateral that secures obligations incurred under one indenture also serves as collateral for obligations under one or more other indentures. We currently do not expect any indentures to be cross-collateralized.

BOOK-ENTRY REGISTRATION

General. If specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the certificates will be subject to the procedures and provisions described below.

9

Upon issuance, each series of certificates will be represented by one or more fully registered global certificates. Each global certificate will be deposited with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company, referred to as DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC. No purchaser of a certificate will be entitled to receive a physical certificate representing an interest in the global certificates, except as set forth below under "-- Physical Certificates." For convenience, we refer to such purchasers as "certificate owners." Unless and until physical certificates are issued under the limited circumstances described below, all references in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement to actions by certificateholders will refer to actions taken by DTC upon instructions from DTC participants, and all references to distributions, notices, reports and statements to certificateholders will refer, as the case may be, to distributions, notices, reports and statements for Cede, as the registered holder of the certificates, or to DTC participants for distribution to certificateholders in accordance with DTC procedures.

DTC is a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and "clearing agency" registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Under the New York Uniform Commercial Code, a "clearing corporation" is defined as:

- a person that is registered as a "clearing agency" under the federal securities laws;
- a federal reserve bank; or
- any other person that provides clearance or settlement services

with respect to financial assets that would require it to register as a clearing agency under the federal securities laws but for an exclusion or exemption from the registration requirement, if its activities as a clearing corporation, including promulgation of rules, are subject to regulation by a federal or state governmental authority.

A "clearing agency" is an organization established for the execution of trades by transferring funds, assigning deliveries and guaranteeing the performance of the obligations of parties to trades.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between DTC participants through electronic book-entry changes in the accounts of DTC participants. The ability to execute transactions through book-entry changes in accounts eliminates the need for transfer of physical certificates. DTC is owned by a number of DTC participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, and the National Association of Securities Dealers. DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Banks, brokers, dealers, trust companies and other entities that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly, are indirect participants in the DTC system.

Under the rules, regulations and procedures creating and affecting DTC and its operations, DTC is required to make book-entry transfers of the certificates among DTC participants on whose

10

behalf it acts with respect to the certificates and to receive and transmit distributions of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the certificates. DTC participants and indirect DTC participants with which certificate owners have accounts similarly are required to make book-entry transfers and receive and transmit the payments on behalf of their respective customers. Certificate owners that are not DTC participants or indirect DTC participants but desire to purchase, sell or otherwise transfer ownership of, or other interests in, the certificates may do so only through DTC participants and indirect DTC participants. In addition, certificate owners will receive all distributions of principal, premium, if any, and interest from the pass through trustee through DTC participants or indirect DTC participants, as the case may be.

Under a book-entry format, certificate owners may experience some delay in their receipt of payments, because payments with respect to the certificates will be forwarded by the pass through trustee to Cede, as nominee for DTC. DTC will forward payments in same-day funds to each DTC participant who is credited with ownership of the certificates in an amount proportionate to the principal amount of that DTC participant's holdings of beneficial interests in the certificates, as shown on the records of DTC or its nominee. Each such DTC participant will forward payments to its indirect DTC participants in accordance with standing instructions and customary industry practices. DTC participants and indirect DTC participants will be responsible for forwarding distributions to certificate owners for whom they act. Accordingly, although certificate owners will not possess physical certificates, DTC's rules provide a mechanism by which certificate owners will receive payments on the certificates and will be able to transfer their interests.

Unless and until physical certificates are issued under the limited circumstances described below, the only physical certificateholder will be Cede, as nominee of DTC. Certificate owners will not be recognized by the pass through trustee as registered owners of certificates under the pass through trust agreement. Certificate owners will be permitted to exercise their rights under the pass through trust agreement only indirectly through DTC. DTC will take any action permitted to be taken by a certificateholder under the pass through trust agreement only at the direction of one or more DTC participants to whose accounts with DTC the certificates are credited. In the event any action requires approval by certificateholders of a certain percentage of the beneficial interests in a pass through trust, DTC will take action only at the direction of and on behalf of DTC participants whose holdings include undivided interests that satisfy the required percentage. DTC may take conflicting actions with respect to other undivided interests to the extent that the actions are taken on behalf of DTC participants whose holdings include those undivided interests. DTC will convey notices and other communications to DTC participants, and DTC participants will convey notices and other communications to indirect DTC participants in accordance with arrangements among them. Arrangements among DTC and its direct and indirect participants are subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. DTC's rules applicable to itself and DTC participants are on file with the SEC.

A certificate owner's ability to pledge the certificates to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system, or otherwise to act with respect to the certificates, may be limited due to the lack of a physical certificate to evidence ownership of the certificates, and because DTC can only act on behalf of DTC participants, who in turn act on behalf of indirect DTC participants.

Neither we nor the pass through trustee will have any liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the certificates held by

11

Cede, as nominee for DTC, for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to the beneficial ownership interests or for the performance by DTC, any DTC participant or any indirect DTC participant of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their obligations.

The applicable prospectus supplement will specify any additional book-entry registration procedures applicable to certificates denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars.

Same-Day Settlement and Payment. As long as the certificates are registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, we will make all payments to the loan trustee under any lease or any owned aircraft indenture in immediately available funds. The pass through trustee will pass through to DTC in immediately available funds all payments received from us, including the final distribution of principal with respect to the certificates of any pass through trust.

Any certificates registered in the name of DTC or its nominee will trade in DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System until maturity. DTC will require secondary market trading activity in the certificates to settle in immediately available funds. We cannot give any assurance as to the effect, if any, of settlement in same-day funds on trading activity in the certificates.

Physical Certificates. Physical certificates will be issued in paper form to certificateholders or their nominees, rather than to DTC or its nominee, only if:

- we advise the pass through trustee in writing that DTC is no longer willing or able to discharge properly its responsibilities as depository with respect to the certificates and we are unable to locate a qualified successor;
- we elect to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or
- after the occurrence of certain events of default or other events specified in the related prospectus supplement, certificateholders owning at least a majority in interest in a pass through trust advise the applicable pass through trustee, us and DTC through DTC participants that the continuation of a book-entry system through DTC or a successor to DTC is no longer in the certificate owners' best interest.

Upon the occurrence of any of the events described in the three subparagraphs above, the applicable pass through trustee will notify all certificate owners through DTC participants of the availability of physical certificates. Upon surrender by DTC of the global certificates and receipt of instructions for re-registration, the pass through trustee will reissue the certificates as physical certificates to certificate owners.

After physical certificates are issued, the pass through trustee or a paying agent will make distributions of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to certificates directly to holders in whose names the physical certificates were registered at the close of business on the applicable record date. Except for the final payment to be made with respect to a certificate, the pass through trustee or a paying agent will make distributions by check mailed to the addresses of the registered holders as they appear on the register maintained by the pass through trustee. The pass through trustee or a paying agent will make the final payment with respect to any pass through

12

certificate at the office or agency specified in the notice of final distribution to certificateholders.

Physical certificates will be freely transferable and exchangeable at the office of the pass through trustee upon compliance with the requirements set forth in the pass through trust agreement. Neither the pass through trustee nor any transfer or exchange agent will impose a service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange. However, the pass through trustee or transfer or exchange agent will require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge attributable to a transfer or exchange.

PAYMENTS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Subject to the effect of any cross-subordination provisions set forth in the prospectus supplement for a series of certificates:

- Payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the equipment notes held for each pass through trust will be distributed by the pass through trustee, upon receipt, to certificateholders of that trust on the dates and in the currency specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, except in certain cases when some or all of the equipment notes are in default as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Payments of principal of, and interest on, the unpaid principal amount of the equipment notes held in each pass through trust will be scheduled to be received by the pass through trustee on the dates specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- Each certificateholder of a pass through trust will be entitled to receive a pro rata share of any distribution in respect of scheduled payments of principal and interest made on the equipment notes held for such pass through trust.

If we elect or are required to redeem equipment notes relating to one or more aircraft prior to their scheduled maturity date, payments of principal, premium (if any) and interest received by the pass through trustee as a result of the early redemption will be distributed on a special distribution date determined as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Payments received by the pass through trustee following a default under the equipment notes held for a pass through trust will also be distributed on a special distribution date determined in the same way. However, if following such a default the pass through trustee receives any scheduled payments on equipment notes on a regular distribution date or within five days thereafter, the pass through trustee will distribute those payments on the date they are received. In addition, if following a default under equipment notes the pass through trustee receives payments on the equipment notes on a regular distribution date by making a drawing under any liquidity facility, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement, those payments will be distributed to certificateholders on the regular distribution date. The pass through trustee will mail notice to the certificateholders of record of the applicable pass through trust stating the anticipated special distribution date.

13

POOL FACTORS

Unless otherwise described in the applicable prospectus supplement, the "pool balance" for each pass through trust or for the certificates issued by any pass through trust indicates, as of any date, the portion of the original aggregate face amount of the certificates issued by that pass through trust that has not been distributed to certificateholders (excluding any payments of interest or premium). The pool balance for each pass through trust as of any distribution date will be computed after giving effect to any distribution to certificateholders to be made on that date.

Unless otherwise described in the applicable prospectus supplement, the "pool factor" for a pass through trust as of any distribution date for that trust is the quotient (rounded to the seventh decimal place) computed by dividing (a) the pool balance by (b) the original aggregate face amount of the certificates issued by that pass through trust. The pool factor for a pass through trust as of any distribution date will be computed after giving effect to the payment of principal, if any, on the equipment notes held for that pass through trust and distribution to certificateholders of the payment of principal to be made on that date. Each pass through trust will have a separate pool factor.

The pool factor for a pass through trust initially will be 1.0000000. The pool factor for a pass through trust will decline as described in this prospectus and the related prospectus supplement to reflect reductions in the pool balance of that pass through trust. As of any distribution date for a pass

through trust, a certificate will represent a share of the pool balance of that pass through trust equal to the product obtained by multiplying the original face amount of the certificate by the pool factor for the pass through trust that issued such certificate. The pool factor and pool balance of each past through trust will be mailed to the certificateholders of the pass through trust on each distribution date.

The pool factor for each pass through trust will decline in proportion to the scheduled repayments of principal on the equipment notes held by that pass through trust, unless there is an early redemption or purchase of equipment notes held by a pass through trust or if a default occurs in the repayment of equipment notes held by a pass through trust. In the event of a redemption, purchase or default, the pool factor and the pool balance of each pass through trust affected by the redemption, purchase or default will be recomputed, and a notice will be mailed to the certificateholders of the pass through trust.

REPORTS TO CERTIFICATEHOLDERS

The pass through trustee will include with each distribution of a payment to certificateholders a statement setting forth the following information:

- the amount of the distribution allocable to principal and the amount allocable to premium, if any;
- the amount of the distribution allocable to interest; and
- the pool balance and the pool factor for the pass through trust after giving effect to the distribution.

14

As long as the certificates are registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, on the record date prior to each distribution date, the pass through trustee will request from DTC a securities position listing setting forth the names of all DTC participants reflected on DTC's books as holding interests in the certificates on that record date. On each distribution date, the applicable pass through trustee will mail to each DTC participant holding certificates the statement described above and will make available additional copies as requested by the DTC participants for forwarding to certificate owners.

After the end of each calendar year, each pass through trustee will prepare a report for each person that was a holder of one or more of its pass through certificates at any time during the preceding calendar year. This report will contain the sum of the amount of distributions allocable to principal, premium and interest with respect to that pass through trust for the preceding calendar year or, if the person was a holder of a pass through certificate during only a portion of the preceding calendar year, for the applicable portion of the preceding calendar year. In addition, each pass through trustee will prepare for each person that was a holder of one or more of its pass through certificates at any time during the preceding calendar year any other information that is readily available to the pass through trustee and which a certificateholder reasonably requests as necessary for the purpose of preparing its federal income tax returns. The reports and other items described in this section will be prepared on the basis of information supplied to the pass through trustee by DTC participants and will be delivered by the pass through trustee to DTC participants to be available for forwarding by DTC participants to certificate owners in the manner described above.

If the certificates of a pass through trust are issued in the form of physical certificates, the pass through trustee of that pass through trust will prepare and deliver the information described above to each record holder of a pass through certificate issued by that pass through trust as the name and period of ownership of the holder appears on the records of the registrar of the certificates.

VOTING OF EQUIPMENT NOTES

A pass through trustee has the right to vote and give consents and waivers with respect to the equipment notes held by that pass through trust. However, the pass through trustee's right to vote and give consents or waivers may be restricted or may be exercisable by another person in accordance with the terms of an intercreditor agreement, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The pass through trust agreement will set forth:

- the circumstances in which a pass through trustee may direct any action or cast any vote with respect to the equipment notes held for its pass through trust at its own discretion;
- the circumstances in which a pass through trustee will seek

- if applicable, the percentage of certificateholders required to direct the pass through trustee to take action.

15

If the holders of certificates are entitled to the benefits of a liquidity facility, and the liquidity facility is used to make any payments to certificateholders, the provider of the liquidity facility may be entitled to exercise rights to vote or give consents and waivers with respect to the equipment notes held for the pass through trust that issued the certificates, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND CERTAIN RIGHTS UPON AN EVENT OF DEFAULT

The prospectus supplement will specify the events of default that can occur under the pass through trust agreement and under the indentures relating to the equipment notes held for the related pass through trust. In the case of a leased aircraft indenture, an indenture default will include events of default under the related lease. In the case of any equipment notes that are supported by a liquidity facility, a default may include events of default under that liquidity facility.

Unless otherwise provided in a prospectus supplement, all of the equipment notes issued under the same indenture will relate to a specific aircraft and there will be no cross-collateralization or cross-default provisions in the indentures. As a result, events resulting in a default under any particular indenture will not necessarily result in an a default under any other indenture. If a default occurs in fewer than all of the indentures, payments of principal and interest on the equipment notes issued under the indentures with respect to which a default has not occurred will continue to be made as originally scheduled.

As described below under "-- Cross-Subordination Issues," a prospectus supplement may describe the terms of any cross-subordination provisions among certificateholders of separate pass through trusts. If cross-subordination is provided, payments made pursuant to an indenture under which a default has not occurred may be distributed first to the holders of the certificates issued under the pass through trust which holds the most senior equipment notes issued under all of the indentures.

The ability of the applicable owner trustee or owner participant under a leased aircraft indenture to cure a default under the indenture, including a default that results from the occurrence of a default under the related lease, will be described in the prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise provided in a prospectus supplement, with respect to any pass through certificates or equipment notes entitled to the benefits of a liquidity facility, a drawing under the liquidity facility for the purpose of making a payment of interest as a result of our failure to have made a corresponding payment will not cure a default related to our failure.

The prospectus supplement related to a series of pass through certificates will describe the circumstances under which the pass through trustee of the related pass through trust may vote some or all of the equipment notes held in the pass through trust. The prospectus supplement also will set forth the percentage of certificateholders of the pass through trust entitled to direct the pass through trustee to take any action with respect to the equipment notes. If the equipment notes outstanding under an indenture are held by more than one pass through trust, then the ability of the certificateholders issued with respect to any one pass through trust to cause the loan trustee with respect to any equipment notes held in the pass through trust to accelerate the equipment notes under the applicable indenture or to direct the exercise of remedies by the loan trustee under the applicable indenture will depend, in part, upon the proportion of the aggregate principal amount of

16

the equipment notes outstanding under that indenture and held in that pass through trust to the aggregate principal amount of all equipment notes outstanding under that indenture.

In addition, if cross-subordination provisions are applicable to any series of certificates, then the ability of the certificateholders of any one pass through trust holding equipment notes issued under an indenture to cause the loan trustee with respect to any equipment notes held in that pass through trust to accelerate the equipment notes under that indenture or to direct the

exercise of remedies by the loan trustee under that indenture will depend, in part, upon the class of equipment notes held in the pass through trust. If the equipment notes outstanding under an indenture are held by more than one pass through trust, then each pass through trust will hold equipment notes with different terms from the equipment notes held in the other pass through trusts and therefore the certificateholders of each pass through trust may have divergent or conflicting interests from those of the certificateholders of the other pass through trusts holding equipment notes issued under the same indenture. In addition, so long as the same institution acts as pass through trustee of each pass through trust, in the absence of instructions from the certificateholders of any pass through trust, the pass through trustee for the pass through trust could for the same reason be faced with a potential conflict of interest upon a default under an indenture. In that event, the pass through trustee has indicated that it would resign as pass through trustee of one or all the pass through trusts, and a successor trustee would be appointed in accordance with the terms of the Basic Agreement.

The prospectus supplement for a series of certificates will specify whether and under what circumstances the pass through trustee may sell for cash to any person all or part of the equipment notes held in the related pass through trust. Any proceeds received by the pass through trustee upon a sale will be deposited in an account established by the pass through trustee for the benefit of the certificateholders of the pass through trust for the deposit of the special payments and will be distributed to the certificateholders of the pass through trust on a special distribution date.

The market for equipment notes in default may be very limited, and we cannot assure you that they could be sold for a reasonable price. Furthermore, so long as the same institution acts as pass through trustee of multiple pass through trusts, it may be faced with a conflict in deciding from which pass through trust to sell equipment notes to available buyers. If the pass through trustee sells any equipment notes with respect to which a default under an indenture exists for less than their outstanding principal amount, the certificateholders of that pass through trust will receive a smaller amount of principal distributions than anticipated and will not have any claim for the shortfall against us, any owner trustee, owner participant or the pass through trustee. Furthermore, neither the pass through trustee nor the certificateholders of that pass through trust could take any action with respect to any remaining equipment notes held in that pass through trust so long as no default under an indenture exists.

Any amount, other than scheduled payments received on a regular distribution date, distributed to the pass through trustee of any pass through trust by the loan trustee under any indenture on account of the equipment notes held in that pass through trust following a default under such indenture will be deposited in the special payments account for that pass through trust and will be distributed to the certificateholders of that pass through trust on a special distribution date. In addition, if a prospectus supplement provides that the applicable owner trustee may, under circumstances specified in the prospectus supplement, redeem or purchase the outstanding

17

equipment notes issued under the applicable indenture, the price paid by the owner trustee to the pass through trustee of any pass through trust for the equipment notes issued under that indenture and held in that pass through trust will be deposited in the special payments account for the pass through trust and will be distributed to the certificateholders of the pass through trust on a special distribution date.

Any funds representing payments received with respect to any equipment notes in default held in a pass through trust, or the proceeds from the sale by the pass through trustee of any of those equipment notes, held by the pass through trustee in the special payments account for that pass through trust will, to the extent practicable, be invested and reinvested by the pass through trustee in permitted investments pending the distribution of the funds on a special distribution date. Permitted investments will be specified in the related prospectus supplement.

The Basic Agreement provides that the pass through trustee of each pass through trust will give to the certificateholders of that pass through trust notice of all uncured or unwaived defaults known to it with respect to that pass through trust. The Basic Agreement requires the pass through trustee to provide the notice of default within 90 days after the occurrence of the default. However, except in the case of default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any of the equipment notes held for a pass through trust, the pass through trustee will be protected in withholding a notice of default if it in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interest of the certificateholders of such pass through trust. The term "default" as used in this paragraph means only the occurrence of a default under an indenture with

respect to equipment notes held in a pass through trust as described above, except that in determining whether any default under an indenture has occurred, any related grace period or notice will be disregarded.

The Basic Agreement requires the pass through trustee to act with a specified standard of care while a default is continuing under an indenture. In addition, the Basic Agreement contains a provision entitling the pass through trustee to require reasonable security or indemnification by the certificateholders of the pass through trust before proceeding to exercise any right or power under the Basic Agreement at the request of those certificateholders.

The prospectus supplement for a series of certificates will specify the percentage of certificateholders entitled to waive, or to instruct the pass through trustee to waive, any past default with respect to the related pass through trust and its consequences. The prospectus supplement for a series of certificates also will specify the percentage of certificateholders entitled to waive, or to instruct the pass through trustee or the loan trustee to waive, any past default under an indenture.

MERGER, CONSOLIDATION AND TRANSFER OF ASSETS

We will be prohibited from consolidating with or merging into any other entity or transferring substantially all of our assets as an entirety to any other entity unless the surviving, successor or transferee entity:

- is validly existing under the laws of the United States or any of its states;
- is a citizen of the United States, as defined in Title 49 of the U.S. Code relating to aviation, referred to as the "Transportation Code," holding an air carrier operating

18

certificate issued pursuant to Chapter 447 of Title 49, U.S. Code, if, and so long as, that status is a condition of entitlement to the benefits of Section 1110 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code relating to the rights of creditors of an airline in the event of the airline's bankruptcy; and

- expressly assumes all of our obligations contained in the Basic Agreement and any pass through trust supplement, the note purchase agreements, any indentures, any participation agreements and, with respect to aircraft leased by us, the applicable leases.

In addition, we will be required to deliver a certificate and an opinion or opinions of counsel indicating that the transaction, in effect, complies with these conditions.

MODIFICATIONS OF THE BASIC AGREEMENT

The Basic Agreement contains provisions permitting us and the pass through trustee of each pass through trust to enter into a supplemental trust agreement, without the consent of the holders of any of the certificates issued by such pass through trust, in order to do the following, among other things:

- to provide for the formation of such pass through trust and the issuance of a series of certificates and to set forth the terms of the certificates;
- to evidence the succession of another corporation to us and the assumption by that corporation of our obligations under the Basic Agreement and the pass through trust agreements;
- to add to our covenants for the benefit of holders of such certificates, or to surrender any right or power in the Basic Agreement conferred upon us;
- to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any defective or inconsistent provision of the Basic Agreement or any pass through trust agreement, so long as those changes will not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders of such certificates, or to cure any ambiguity or correct any mistake or, to give effect to or provide for replacement liquidity facilities, if applicable, to such certificates;

- to comply with any requirement of the SEC, any applicable law, rules or regulations of any exchange or quotation system on which any certificates may be listed or of any regulatory body;
- to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of the Basic Agreement to the extent necessary to continue the qualification of the pass through trust agreement under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, and to add to the Basic Agreement other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act;
- to provide for a successor pass through trustee or to add to or change any provision of the Basic Agreement as necessary to facilitate the administration of the pass through

19

trusts created under the pass through trust agreement by more than one pass through trustee; and

to make any other amendments or modifications to the Basic Agreement so long as those amendments or modifications apply only to certificates of a series issued after the date of the amendment or modification.

No pass through trust supplement may be made that will adversely affect the status of any pass through trust as a grantor trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The Basic Agreement also contains provisions permitting us and the pass through trustee of each pass through trust, with the consent of a majority in interest of the certificateholders of the pass through trust, to execute supplemental trust agreements adding any provisions to or changing or eliminating any of the provisions of the Basic Agreement, to the extent relating to that pass through trust, and the applicable pass through trust supplement, or modifying the rights of the certificateholders, except that no supplement may, without the consent of each affected certificateholder:

- reduce in any manner the amount of, or delay the timing of, any receipt by the pass through trustee of payments on the equipment notes held in the pass through trust or distributions in respect of any pass through certificate issued by the pass through trust;
- change the date or place of any payment in respect of any pass through certificate, or make distributions payable in currency other than that provided for in the certificates, or impair the right of any certificateholder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment when due;
- permit the disposition of any equipment note held in the pass through trust, except as provided in the pass through trust agreement, or otherwise deprive any certificateholder of the benefit of the ownership of the applicable equipment note;
- reduce the percentage of the aggregate fractional undivided interests of the pass through trust that is required in order for any supplement or waiver to be approved;
- modify any of the provisions relating to the rights of the certificateholders in respect of the waiver of events of default or receipt of payment;
- alter the priority of distributions described in any applicable intercreditor agreement, in a manner materially adverse to the interests of the certificateholders of such pass through trust; or
- adversely affect the status of any pass through trust as a grantor trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

MODIFICATION OF INDENTURE AND RELATED AGREEMENTS

The prospectus supplement will specify the pass through trustee's obligations if a pass through trustee, as the holder of any equipment notes held for a pass through trust, receives a

request for its consent to any amendment, modification or waiver under the indenture under which the equipment notes were issued, under the lease relating to the aircraft leased by us that was financed with the proceeds of the equipment notes or under any liquidity facility.

CROSS-SUBORDINATION ISSUES

The equipment notes issued under an indenture may be held in more than one pass through trust, and one pass through trust may hold equipment notes issued under more than one indenture. Unless otherwise provided in a prospectus supplement, only equipment notes having the same priority for distributions under the applicable indenture may be held in the same pass through trust. In that event, payments made on account of a subordinate class of certificates issued under a prospectus supplement may be subordinated, under circumstances described in the prospectus supplement, to the prior payment of all amounts owing to certificateholders of a pass through trust which holds senior equipment notes issued under the applicable indentures. The prospectus supplement related to an issuance of certificates will describe the "cross-subordination" provisions and any related terms, including the percentage of certificateholders under any pass through trust which are permitted to:

- grant waivers of defaults under any applicable indenture;
- consent to the amendment or modification of any applicable indenture; or
- direct the exercise of remedial actions under any applicable indenture.

TERMINATION OF THE PASS THROUGH TRUSTS

Our obligations and those of the pass through trustee with respect to a pass through trust will terminate upon the distribution to certificateholders of the pass through trust of all amounts required to be distributed to them pursuant to the applicable pass through trust agreement and the disposition of all property held in the pass through trust. In no event will any pass through trust continue beyond 110 years following the date of the execution of the applicable pass through trust supplement, or any other final expiration date as may be specified in the pass through trust supplement. The pass through trustee will send to each certificateholder of record of the pass through trust notice of the termination of the pass through trust, the amount of the proposed final payment and the proposed date for the distribution of the final payment for the pass through trust. The final distribution to any certificateholder of the pass through trust will be made only upon surrender of that certificateholder's certificates at the office or agency of the pass through trustee specified in the notice of termination.

DELAYED PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT NOTES

On the issuance date of any certificates, if all of the proceeds from the sale of the certificates are not used to purchase the equipment notes contemplated to be held in the related pass through trust, the equipment notes may be purchased by the pass through trustee at any time on or prior to the date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. In that event, the proceeds from the sale of the certificates not used to purchase equipment notes will be held under an arrangement described in the applicable prospectus supplement pending the purchase of equipment notes. The

21

arrangements with respect to the payment of interest on funds so held will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. If any proceeds are not used to purchase equipment notes by the date specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the proceeds will be returned to the certificateholders.

LIQUIDITY FACILITY

The related prospectus supplement may provide that one or more payments of interest on the certificates of one or more series will be supported by a liquidity facility issued by an institution identified in the related prospectus supplement. The provider of the liquidity facility may have a claim on money and property belonging to a pass through trust that is senior to the certificateholders' as specified in the related prospectus supplement.

THE PASS THROUGH TRUSTEE

Unless otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement for any series of certificates, the pass through trustee for each series of certificates will

be Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company. With certain exceptions, the pass through trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the Basic Agreement, the pass through trust supplements, the certificates, the equipment notes, the indentures, the leases or other related documents. The pass through trustee will not be liable with respect to any series of certificates for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of a majority in principal amount of outstanding certificates of that series issued under the Basic Agreement. Subject to those provisions, the pass through trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Basic Agreement at the request of any holders of certificates issued under that agreement unless they will have offered to the pass through trustee indemnity satisfactory to it. The Basic Agreement provides that the pass through trustee in its individual or any other capacity may acquire and hold certificates and, subject to certain conditions, may otherwise deal with us and, with respect to the leased aircraft, with any owner trustee with the same rights it would have if it were not the pass through trustee.

The pass through trustee may resign with respect to any or all of the pass through trusts at any time, in which event we will be obligated to appoint a successor trustee. If the pass through trustee ceases to be eligible to continue as pass through trustee with respect to a pass through trust or becomes incapable of acting as pass through trustee or becomes insolvent, we may remove the pass through trustee, or any certificateholder of the pass through trust for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the pass through trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Any resignation or removal of the pass through trustee with respect to a pass through trust and appointment of a successor trustee for the pass through trust does not become effective until acceptance of the appointment by the successor trustee. Pursuant to the resignation and successor trustee provisions, it is possible that a different trustee could be appointed to act as the successor trustee with respect to each pass through trust. All references in this prospectus to the pass through trustee should be read to take into account the possibility that the pass through trusts could have different successor trustees in the event of a resignation or removal.

22

The Basic Agreement provides that we will pay the pass through trustee's fees and expenses and indemnify the pass through trustee against certain liabilities.

DESCRIPTION OF THE EQUIPMENT NOTES

The statements made under this caption are summaries, and we refer you to the entire prospectus and detailed information appearing in the applicable prospectus supplement. Where no distinction is made between the leased aircraft notes and the owned aircraft notes or between their respective indentures, those statements refer to any equipment notes and any indenture.

To the extent that any provision in any prospectus supplement is inconsistent with any provision in this summary, the provision of the prospectus supplement will control.

GENERAL

The equipment notes will be issued under indentures. Equipment notes secured by an aircraft that is leased to us will be issued under an indenture between an owner trustee and a loan trustee. Equipment notes secured by an aircraft that is owned by us will be issued under an indenture between a loan trustee and us.

The leased aircraft notes will be non-recourse obligations of the applicable owner trustee. All of the leased aircraft notes issued under the same indenture will relate to and will be secured by one or more specific aircraft leased to us. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, leased aircraft notes will not be secured by any other aircraft. We will be the issuer of owned aircraft notes. The owned aircraft notes will be our direct recourse obligations. All of the owned aircraft notes issued under the same indenture will relate to, and will be secured by, one or more specific aircraft that we own. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the owned aircraft notes will not be secured by any other aircraft.

PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST PAYMENTS

Interest received by the pass through trustee on the equipment notes held in a pass through trust will be passed through to the certificateholders of that pass through trust on the dates and at the annual rate set forth in the

applicable prospectus supplement until the final distribution for that pass through trust. Principal payments received by the pass through trustee on the equipment notes held in a pass through trust will be passed through to the certificateholders of that pass through trust in scheduled amounts on the dates set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement until the final distribution date for that pass through trust.

If any date scheduled for any payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest with respect to the equipment notes is not a business day, the payment will be made on the next succeeding business day without any additional interest.

REDEMPTION

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the circumstances, whether voluntary or involuntary, under which the equipment notes may be redeemed or purchased prior to their stated maturity date, in whole or in part. The prospectus supplement will also describe the

23

premium, if any, applicable upon redemptions or purchases and other terms applying to the redemptions or purchases of the equipment notes.

SECURITY

The leased aircraft notes will be secured by:

- an assignment by the related owner trustee to the related loan trustee of the owner trustee's rights, except for certain rights described below, under the lease or leases with respect to the related aircraft, including the right to receive payments of rent under those leases; and
- a mortgage granted to the loan trustee on the aircraft, subject to our rights under the lease or leases.

Under the terms of each lease, our obligations in respect of each leased aircraft will be those of a lessee under a "net lease." Accordingly, we will be obligated, among other things and at our expense, to cause each leased aircraft to be duly registered, to pay all costs of operating the aircraft and to maintain, service, repair and overhault he aircraft or cause it to be maintained, serviced, repaired and overhauled. With respect to the leased aircraft, the assignment by the related owner trustee to the related loan trustee of its rights under the related lease will exclude, among other things:

- rights of the owner trustee and the related owner participant relating to indemnification by us for certain matters;
- insurance proceeds payable to the owner trustee in its individual capacity and to the owner participant under liability insurance maintained by us pursuant to the lease or by the owner trustee or the owner participant;
- insurance proceeds payable to the owner trustee in its individual capacity or to the owner participant under certain casualty insurance maintained by the owner trustee or the owner participant pursuant to the lease; and
- any rights of the owner participant or the owner trustee to enforce payment of the foregoing amounts and their respective rights to the proceeds of the foregoing.

The owned aircraft notes will be secured by a mortgage granted to the related loan trustee of all of our right, title and interest in and to the owned aircraft. Under the terms of each owned aircraft indenture, we will be obligated, among other things and at our expense, to cause each owned aircraft to be duly registered, to pay all costs of operating the aircraft and to maintain, service, repair and overhaul the aircraft or cause it to be maintained, serviced, repaired and overhauled.

We will be required, except under certain circumstances, to keep each aircraft registered under the Transportation Code, and to record the indenture and the lease, if applicable, among other documents, with respect to each aircraft under the Transportation Code. Recordation of the indenture, the lease, if applicable, and other documents with respect to each aircraft will give the

related loan trustee a perfected security interest in the related aircraft whenever it is located in the United States or any of its territories and possessions. The Convention on the International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft, referred to as the "Convention," provides that this security interest will also be recognized, with certain limited exceptions, in those jurisdictions that have ratified or adhere to the Convention.

We will have the right, subject to certain conditions, at our own expense to register each aircraft in countries other than the United States. Each aircraft may also be operated by us or under lease, sublease or interchange arrangements in countries that are not parties to the Convention. The extent to which the related loan trustee's security interest would be recognized in an aircraft located in a country that is not a party to the Convention, and the extent to which the security interest would be recognized in a jurisdiction adhering to the Convention if the aircraft is registered in a jurisdiction not a party to the Convention, is uncertain. Moreover, in the case of a default under an indenture, the ability of the related loan trustee to realize upon its security interest in an aircraft could be adversely affected as a legal or practical matter if the aircraft were registered or located outside the United States.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the equipment notes will not be cross-collateralized. Consequently, the equipment notes issued in respect of any one aircraft will not be secured by any other aircraft. Unless and until a default under an indenture with respect to a leased aircraft has occurred and is continuing, the related loan trustee may exercise only limited rights of the related owner trustee under the related lease. The loan trustee will invest and reinvest funds, if any, held by it from time to time under an indenture. The loan trustee will, at our direction, invest and reinvest funds in certain investments described in the applicable indenture. We will not be entitled to direct the loan trustee to invest and reinvest funds with respect to a leased aircraft in the case of a default under the applicable lease or, with respect to an owned aircraft, in the case of a default under the applicable indenture. We will pay the net amount of any loss resulting from these investments.

In the case of Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings involving a holder of "equipment" (defined as described below), Section 1110 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code provides special rights to lessors, conditional vendors and holders of security interests with respect to such equipment. Under Section 1110, the right of such financing parties to take possession of such equipment in compliance with the provisions of a lease, conditional sale contract or security agreement is not affected by any provision of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or any power of the bankruptcy court. Ordinarily, such right would be limited by the "automatic stay" under the Bankruptcy Code. Such right to take possession may not be exercised for 60 days following the date of commencement of the reorganization proceedings. Thereafter, such right to take possession may be exercised during such proceedings unless, within the 60-day period or any longer period consented to by the relevant parties, the debtor agrees to perform its obligations that become due on or after that date and cures all defaults on a timely basis. Defaults resulting solely from the financial condition, bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the debtor need not be cured.

"Equipment" is defined in Section 1110 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, in part, as an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or spare part (as defined in Section 40102 of Title 49 of the U.S. Code) that is subject to a security interest granted by, leased to, or conditionally sold to a debtor that, the time such transaction is entered into, holds an air carrier operating certificate

25

issued pursuant to chapter 447 of title 49 of the U.S. Code for aircraft capable of carrying 10 or more individuals or 6,000 pounds of more of cargo (subject to certain limitations in the case of equipment first placed in service on or prior to October 22, 1994).

In connection with any issuance of certificates under this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, it will be a condition to the pass through trustee's obligation to purchase equipment notes with respect to each aircraft that our outside counsel provide its opinion (which may assume that we hold, at the time of the lease or mortgage, as the case may be, an air carrier operating certificate issued pursuant to chapter 447 of title 49 of the U.S. Code for aircraft capable of carrying 10 or more individuals or 6,000 pounds or

more of cargo) to the Pass Through Trustee that:

- if the aircraft is a leased aircraft, the owner trustee, as lessor under the lease for the aircraft, and the loan trustee, as assignee of the owner trustee's rights under the lease pursuant to the applicable indenture, will be entitled to the benefits of Section 1110 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code with respect to the airframe and engines comprising the aircraft; or
- if the aircraft is an owned aircraft, the loan trustee will be entitled to the benefits of Section 1110 with respect to the airframe and engines comprising the owned aircraft.

The opinion will not address the possible replacement of an aircraft after an "Event of Loss," as defined in the applicable indenture, in the future.

RANKING OF EQUIPMENT NOTES

Some of the equipment notes related to one or more aircraft, as described in the related prospectus supplement, may be subordinated and junior in right of payment to other equipment notes related to the same aircraft. The terms of the subordination, if any, will be described in the related prospectus supplement.

PAYMENTS AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

We will lease each leased aircraft from an owner trustee for a term commencing on the delivery date of the aircraft to the owner trustee and expiring on a date no earlier than the latest maturity date of the related leased aircraft notes, unless previously terminated as permitted by the terms of the related lease. We will make basic rent and other payments under each lease to an owner trustee, as lessor. The owner trustee will assign these payments under the applicable indenture to the related loan trustee to provide the funds necessary to pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest due from the owner trustee on the leased aircraft notes issued under the indenture. Each lease will provide that under no circumstances will our rent payments be less than the scheduled payments on the related leased aircraft notes. The balance of any basic rent payment under each lease, after payment of amounts due on the leased aircraft notes issued under the indenture corresponding to the lease, will be paid over to the applicable owner trustee. Our obligation to pay rent and to cause other payments to be made under each lease will be our direct obligation. Except in circumstances in which we purchase a leased aircraft and assume the related leased aircraft notes, the leased aircraft notes will not be our direct obligation. None of the owner

26

trustees, the owner participants or the loan trustees will be personally liable to any holder of leased aircraft notes for amounts payable under the leased aircraft notes. Except as provided in the indentures relating to the leased aircraft notes, no owner trustee or loan trustee will be liable for or incur any liability under the indentures. Except in the circumstances described above, all amounts payable under any leased aircraft notes, other than payments made in connection with an optional redemption or purchase by the related owner trustee or the related owner participant, will be made only from:

- the assets subject to the lien of the applicable indenture with respect to the aircraft or the income and proceeds received by the related loan trustee from that aircraft, including rent payable by us under the related lease; or
- if so provided in the related prospectus supplement, the applicable liquidity facility.

With respect to the leased aircraft notes, except as otherwise provided in the applicable indenture, no owner trustee will be personally liable for any amount payable or for any statements, representations, warranties, agreements or obligations under any indenture or under any leased aircraft notes. None of the owner participants will have any duty or responsibility under the leased aircraft indentures or under the leased aircraft notes to the related loan trustee or to any holder of any leased aircraft note.

Our obligations under each owned aircraft indenture and under the owned aircraft notes will be our direct obligations.

DEFEASANCE OF THE INDENTURES AND THE EQUIPMENT NOTES IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, an indenture may provide that the obligations of the related loan trustee, the

related owner trustee or us, as the case may be, under that indenture will be deemed to have been discharged and paid in full on the 91st day after the date that money or certain United States government securities, in an aggregate amount sufficient to pay when due (including as a consequence of redemption in respect of which notice is given on or prior to the date of the deposit) principal, premium, if any, and interest on all equipment notes issued under that indenture, are irrevocably deposited with the related loan trustee. The discharge may occur only if, among other things, there has been published by the IRS a ruling to the effect that holders of the equipment notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if the deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

Upon defeasance of the equipment notes, or upon payment in full of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all equipment notes issued under any indenture on the applicable maturity date, or upon deposit with the applicable loan trustee of sufficient money no earlier than one year prior to the date of maturity, the holders of the equipment notes will have no beneficial interest in or other rights with respect to the related aircraft or other assets subject to the lien of the indenture and the lien will terminate.

2.7

ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS BY SOUTHWEST

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, upon our purchase of any leased aircraft prior to the end of the applicable term, we may assume on a full recourse basis all of the obligations of the owner trustee, other than its obligations in its individual capacity, under the indenture and the leased aircraft notes relating to that lease. If we assume leased aircraft notes, provisions relating to maintenance, possession and use of the related aircraft, liens and insurance will be incorporated into the indenture. If we assume leased aircraft notes in connection with our purchase of a leased aircraft, leased aircraft notes issued under the indenture will not be redeemed and will continue to be secured by the aircraft.

LIQUIDITY FACILITY

The related prospectus supplement may provide that one or more payments of interest on the related equipment notes of one or more series will be supported by a liquidity facility issued by an institution identified in the related prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise provided in the related prospectus supplement, the provider of the liquidity facility will have a claim upon the assets securing the equipment notes senior to the claim of the pass through trustee, as owner of the equipment notes.

INTERCREDITOR ISSUES

Equipment notes may be issued in different classes, which means that the equipment notes may have different payment priorities even though they are issued by the same borrower and relate to the same aircraft. If multiple classes of equipment notes are issued, the related prospectus supplement will describe the priority of distributions among the equipment notes, any liquidity facilities, the ability of any class to exercise and/or enforce any or all remedies with respect to the related aircraft, and, if the equipment notes are leased aircraft notes, the related lease, and certain other intercreditor terms and provisions.

CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

GENERAL

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following summary describes all material generally applicable U.S. federal income tax consequences to certificateholders of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the certificates offered by this prospectus, and in the opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P., our special tax counsel, is accurate in all material respects with respect to the matters discussed in this prospectus. Except as otherwise specified, the summary is addressed to beneficial owners of certificates that are citizens or residents of the United States, corporations, partnerships or other entities created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state therein, or estates the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or trusts that meet the following two tests: (a) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and (b) one or more U.S. fiduciaries have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust that will hold the certificates as capital assets.

This summary does not address the tax treatment of U.S. certificateholders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as banks, insurance companies, dealers in securities or commodities, holders subject to the mark-to-market rules, tax-exempt entities, holders that will hold certificates as part of a straddle or holders that have a "functional currency" other than the U.S. dollar, nor, except as specifically indicated, does it address the tax treatment of U.S. certificateholders that do not acquire certificates at the public offering price as part of the initial offering. The summary is not a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase certificates. This summary does not describe any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, locality or taxing jurisdiction other than the United States, nor does it describe any estate or gift tax consequences.

The summary is based upon the tax laws and practice of the United States as in effect on the date of this prospectus, as well as judicial and administrative interpretations, in final or proposed form, available on or before that date. All of the foregoing are subject to change, which change could apply retroactively, and could alter the tax consequences discussed below. We have not sought any ruling from the IRS with respect to the tax consequences discussed below, and we cannot assure you that the IRS will not take contrary positions. The pass through trusts are not indemnified for any federal income taxes that may be imposed upon them, and the imposition of any such taxes on a pass through trust could result in a reduction in the amounts available for distribution to the certificateholders of that pass through trust. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE CERTIFICATES.

TAX STATUS OF THE PASS THROUGH TRUSTS

In the opinion of our special tax counsel, each pass through trust will be classified as a grantor trust and not as an association taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

TAXATION OF CERTIFICATEHOLDERS GENERALLY

A U.S. certificateholder will be treated as owning its pro rata undivided interest in each of the equipment notes and any other property held by the related pass through trust. Accordingly, each U.S. certificateholder's share of interest paid on the equipment notes will be taxable as ordinary income, as it is paid or accrued, in accordance with such U.S. certificateholder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and a U.S. certificateholder's share of any premium paid on redemption of an equipment note will be treated as capital gain. If a pass through trust is supported by a liquidity facility, any amounts received by the pass through trust under the liquidity facility with respect to unpaid interest will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having the same characteristics as the payments they replace. If we assume an owner trust's obligations under leased aircraft notes, the assumption would be treated for federal income tax purposes as a taxable exchange of the leased aircraft notes, resulting in recognition of gain or loss by the U.S. certificateholder.

Each U.S. certificateholder will be entitled to deduct, consistent with its method of accounting, its pro rata share of fees and expenses paid or incurred by the corresponding pass through trust as provided in Section 162 or 212 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended,

2

referred to herein as the "Code." Certain fees and expenses, including fees paid to the pass through trustee and the provider of the liquidity facility, if applicable, will be paid by parties other than the certificateholders. These fees and expenses could be treated as constructively received by the pass through trust, in which event a U.S. certificateholder will be required to include in income and will be entitled to deduct its pro rata share of the fees and expenses. If a U.S. certificateholder is an individual, estate or trust, the deduction for the certificateholder's share of fees or expenses will be allowed only to the extent that all of the certificateholder's miscellaneous itemized deductions, including the certificateholder's share of fees and expenses, exceed 2% of the certificateholder's adjusted gross income. In addition, in the case of

U.S. certificateholders who are individuals, certain otherwise allowable itemized deductions will be subject generally to additional limitations on itemized deductions under applicable provisions of the Code.

EFFECT OF SUBORDINATION OF CERTIFICATEHOLDERS OF SUBORDINATED TRUSTS

If any pass through trust is subordinated in right of payment to any other pass through trust and the subordinated trust receives less than the full amount of the interest, principal or premium paid with respect to the equipment notes held by it because of the subordination of such pass through trust, the certificateholders of the subordinated trust would probably be treated for federal income tax purposes as if they had:

- received as distributions their full share of interest, principal, or premium;
- paid over to the preferred class of certificateholders an amount equal to their share of the amount of the shortfall; and
- retained the right to reimbursement of the amount of the shortfall to the extent of future amounts payable to the certificateholders of the subordinated trust on account of the shortfall.

Under this analysis:

- subordinated certificateholders incurring a shortfall would be required to include as current income any interest or other income of the subordinated trust that was a component of the shortfall, even though that amount was in fact paid to a preferred class of certificateholders;
- a loss would only be allowed to subordinated certificateholders when their right to receive reimbursement of the shortfall becomes worthless; that is, when it becomes clear that funds will not be available from any source to reimburse the shortfall; and
- reimbursement of the shortfall before a claim of worthlessness would not be taxable income to certificateholders because the amount reimbursed would have been previously included in income.

These results should not significantly affect the inclusion of income for certificateholders on the accrual method of accounting, but could accelerate inclusion of income to certificateholders on the cash method of accounting by, in effect, placing them on the accrual method.

30

ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT

The equipment notes may be issued with original issue discount, referred to as OID. The prospectus supplement will state whether any equipment notes to be held by the related pass through trust will be issued with OID. Generally, a holder of a debt instrument issued with OID that is not negligible must include the OID in income for federal income tax purposes as it accrues, in advance of the receipt of the cash attributable to such income, under a method that takes into account the compounding of interest.

SALE OR OTHER DISPOSITION OF THE CERTIFICATES

Upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of a certificate, a U.S. certificateholder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the disposition, other than any amount attributable to accrued interest which will be taxable as ordinary income, and the U.S. certificateholder's adjusted tax basis in the related equipment notes and any other property held by the corresponding pass through trust. Any gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss to the extent attributable to property held by the pass through trust for more than one year. In the case of individuals, estates, and trusts, the maximum rate of tax on net long-term capital gains generally is 20%. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the pass through trust is classified as a partnership, gain or loss with respect to an interest in a pass through trust will be calculated and characterized by reference to the U.S. certificateholder's adjusted tax basis and holding period for its interest in the pass through trust.

FOREIGN CERTIFICATEHOLDERS

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding below, payments of principal and interest (including any OID) on the equipment notes to, or on behalf of, any beneficial owner of a certificate that is not a U.S. person will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax provided that:

- the non-U.S. certificateholder does not actually or constructively own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of an owner participant or us;
- the non-U.S. certificateholder is not a bank receiving interest pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business, or a controlled foreign corporation for U.S. tax purposes that is related to an owner participant or us;
- certain certification requirements (including identification of the beneficial owner of the certificate) are complied with.

Any capital gain realized upon the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a certificate or upon receipt of premium paid on an equipment note by a non-U.S. certificateholder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes if (i) such gain is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. certificateholder and (ii) in the case of an individual, such non-U.S. certificateholder is not present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition or receipt.

31

BACKUP WITHHOLDING

Payments made on the certificates will not be subject to a backup withholding tax unless, in general, the certificateholder fails to comply with certain reporting procedures or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from such tax under applicable provisions of the Code. Currently, the backup withholding tax rate is 30%. Under recent amendments to the Code, this rate will be reduced to 29% in 2004 and to 28% in 2006 and thereafter.

ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the certificates may, subject to certain legal restrictions, be purchased and held by an employee benefit plan subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, referred to as "ERISA," or an individual retirement account or an employee benefit plan subject to section 4975 of the Code. A fiduciary of an employee benefit plan must determine that the purchase and holding of a certificate is consistent with its fiduciary duties under ERISA and does not result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction as defined in section 406 of ERISA or section 4975 of the Code. Employee benefit plans which are governmental plans, as defined in section 3(32) of ERISA, and certain church plans, as defined in section 3(33) of ERISA, are not subject to Title I of ERISA or section 4975 of the Code. The certificates may, subject to certain legal restrictions, be purchased and held by such plans.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Certificates may be sold to one or more underwriters for public offering and resale by them. Certificates may also be sold to investors or other persons directly or through one or more dealers or agents. Any underwriter, dealer or agent involved in the offer and sale of the certificates will be named in an applicable prospectus supplement.

The certificates may be sold:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

Dealer trading may take place in certain of the certificates, including certificates not listed on any securities exchange. We do not intend to apply for listing of the certificates on a national securities exchange. From time to time, we also may authorize underwriters acting as our agents to offer and sell the certificates upon the terms and conditions as will be set forth in any prospectus supplement.

In connection with the sale of certificates, underwriters may be deemed to have received compensation from us in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from purchasers of certificates for

sell certificates to or through dealers, and those dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions, which may be changed from time to time, from the purchasers for whom they may act as agent.

If a dealer is used directly by us in the sale of certificates in respect of which this prospectus is delivered, we will sell the certificates to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell the certificates to the public at varying prices to be determined by the dealer at the time of resale. The dealer will be named in, and the terms of the sale, will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Certificates may be offered and sold through agents designated by us from time to time. The agent involved in the offer or sale of the certificates will be named in, and any commissions payable by us to the agent will be set forth in, the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

We may solicit directly offers to purchase certificates, and certificates may be sold directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resale. The terms of these sales will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Except as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, no director, officer or employee of ours will solicit or receive a commission in connection with direct sales by us of the certificates, although those persons may respond to inquiries by potential purchasers and perform ministerial and clerical work in connection with our direct sales.

Any underwriting compensation that we pay to underwriters, dealers or agents in connection with the offering of certificates, and any discounts, concessions or commissions allowed by underwriters to participating dealers, will be set forth in an applicable prospectus supplement.

Underwriters, dealers and agents participating in the distribution of the certificates may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts and commissions received by them and any profit realized by them on resale of the certificates may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may be entitled under agreements with us to indemnification against and contribution toward certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to reimbursement by us for certain expenses.

Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us and our subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in an applicable prospectus supplement and subject to existing market conditions, we will authorize dealers acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase certificates from us at the public offering price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts. These contracts will provide for payment and delivery on the date or dates stated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Each contract will be for an amount not less than, and the aggregate principal amount of certificates sold pursuant to these contracts will not be less nor more than, the respective amounts stated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Institutions with whom these contracts, when authorized, may be made

33

include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and other institutions, but will in all cases be subject to our approval. These contracts will not be subject to any conditions, except for the condition that the purchase by an institution of the certificates not be prohibited at the time of delivery under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States to which the institution is subject. A commission set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement will be granted to underwriters and agents soliciting purchases of certificates pursuant to contracts accepted by us. Agents and underwriters will

have no responsibility in respect of the delivery or performance of these contracts.

If an underwriter or underwriters is used in the sale of any certificates, the applicable prospectus supplement will state the intention, if any, of the underwriters at the date of the prospectus supplement to make a market in the certificates. We cannot assure you that there will be a market for the certificates.

The place and time of delivery for the certificates in respect of which this prospectus is delivered will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

VALIDITY OF THE CERTIFICATES

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the validity of the offered Certificates will be passed upon for us by Deborah Ackerman, Vice President -- General Counsel. Ms. Ackerman will rely on the opinion of counsel for Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company as to certain matters relating to the authorization, execution and delivery of the Certificates by and the valid binding effect on the Trustee.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, have audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001, as set forth in their report, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our consolidated financial statements are incorporated by reference in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may read and copy any documents we file at the SEC's public reference room 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. Our SEC filings are also available to the public on the SEC's web site at http://www.sec.gov and through the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005, on which our common stock is listed.

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and later

34

information that we file with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information as well as the information included in this prospectus. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below and any future filings made with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 until we sell all the Certificates.

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001:
- Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, June 30, and September 30, 2002; and
- Current Reports on Form 8-K dated February 28 and July 30, 2002.

Any party to whom this prospectus is delivered, including a holder in street name, may request a copy of these filings (other than any exhibits unless specifically incorporated by reference into this prospectus), at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Southwest Airlines Co. Investor Relations P.O. Box 36611, HDQ-6FC 2702 Love Field Drive Dallas, Texas 75235 (214) 792-4000 PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<\$>	<c></c>
Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$63,920
Trustees' Fees and Expenses	50,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses	200,000
Rating Agency Fees	200,000
Accountants' Fees and Expenses	50,000
Legal Fees and Expenses	200,000
Miscellaneous	236,080
Total	\$1,000,000

</TABLE>

All amounts above are estimated except for the registration fee.

ITEM 15. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Article VIII, Section 1 of Southwest's Bylaws provides as follows:

"Right to Indemnification: Subject to the limitations and conditions as provided in this Article VIII, each person, who was or is made a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitrative or investigative (hereinafter called a "proceeding"), or any appeal in such a proceeding or any inquiry or investigation that could lead to such a proceeding, by reason of the fact that he (or a person of whom he is the legal representative) is or was a director or officer of the corporation (or while a director or officer of the corporation is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, partner, venturer, proprietor, trustee, employee, agent, or similar functionary of another foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, proprietorship, trust, employee benefit plan, or other enterprise) shall be indemnified by the corporation to the fullest extent permitted by the Texas Business Corporation Act, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than said law permitted the corporation to provide prior to such amendment) against judgments, penalties (including excise and similar taxes and punitive damages), fines, settlements and reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, court costs and attorneys' fees) actually incurred by such person in connection with such proceeding, appeal, inquiry or investigation, and indemnification under this Article VIII shall continue as to a person who has ceased to serve in the capacity which initially entitled such person to indemnity hereunder; provided, however, that in no case shall the corporation indemnify any such person (or the legal representative of any such person) otherwise than for his reasonable expenses, in respect of any proceeding (i) in which such person shall have been finally adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction (after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom) to be liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received by him, whether or not the benefit resulted from an action taken in such person's official capacity, or (ii) in which such person shall have been found

II-1

liable to the corporation; and provided, further, that the corporation shall not indemnify any such person for his reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any proceeding in which he shall have been found liable for willful or intentional misconduct in the performance of his duty to the corporation. The rights granted pursuant to this Article VIII shall be deemed contract rights, and no amendment, modification or repeal of this Article VIII shall have the effect of limiting or denying any such rights with respect to actions taken or proceedings arising prior to any such amendment, modification or repeal. It is expressly acknowledged that the indemnification provided in this Article VIII could involve indemnification for negligence or under theories of strict liability."

director of the corporation shall not be liable to the corporation or its shareholders for monetary damages for an act or omission in the director's capacity as a director, subject to certain limitations.

Article 2.02-1B. of the Texas Business Corporation Act provides that, subject to certain limitations, "a corporation may indemnify a person who was, is, or is threatened to be made a named defendant or respondent in a proceeding because the person is or was a director only if it is determined in accordance with Section F of this article that the person: (1) conducted himself in good faith; (2) reasonably believed: (a) in the case of conduct in his official capacity as a director of the corporation, that his conduct was in the corporation's best interests; and (b) in all other cases, that his conduct was at least not opposed to the corporation's best interests; and (3) in the case of any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful."

Southwest also maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The forms of Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibits 1.1 and 1.2 to this Registration Statement provide for indemnification of directors and officers of Southwest against certain liabilities.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS.

- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to Southwest's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 33-50930)).
- 1.2 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Pass Through Certificates (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to Southwest's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 33-59018)).
- 4.1 Form of Indenture between Southwest and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., relating to Debt Securities.
- 4.2 Form of Pass Through Trust Agreement between Southwest and Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company relating to Pass Through Certificates.
- 5.1 Opinion of Deborah Ackerman, Vice President and General Counsel of Southwest Airlines Co., re legality of Pass Through Certificates being registered.
- 5.2 Opinion of Deborah Ackerman, Vice President and General Counsel of Southwest Airlines Co., re legality of Debt Securities being registered.

II-2

- 5.3 Opinion of Morris James Hitchens & Williams LLP relating to Pass Through Certificates.
- 8 Tax opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.
- 12 Statement re computation of ratios of earnings to fixed charges
- 23.1 Consent of Independent Auditors.
- 23.2 Consent of Deborah Ackerman, Vice President and General Counsel of Southwest Airlines Co. (contained in the opinions filed as Exhibits 5.1 and 5.2 hereto, respectively).
- 23.3 Consent of Morris James Hitchens & Williams LLP (contained in the opinion filed as Exhibit 5.3 hereto).
- 23.4 Consent of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. (contained in the opinion filed as Exhibit 8 hereto).
- 24 Power of Attorney (contained on the signature page hereof)
- 25.1 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as Trustee under the Debt Securities.
- 25.2 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, as Trustee under the Pass Through Trust Agreement.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

- A. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
- (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement; Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement; and

(iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

II-3

provided, however, that paragraphs (A) (1) (i) and (A) (1) (ii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- B. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- C. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

II-4

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below authorizes James F. Parker, Gary C. Kelly, Laura Wright and Deborah Ackerman, or any of them, to execute in the name of each such person who is then an officer or director of Southwest Airlines Co. (the "Company") and to file a Registration Statement on Form S-3 relating to debt securities and pass through certificates, and any amendments thereto (and any additional Registration Statement related thereto permitted by Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933 (and all further amendments including post-effective amendments thereto)) in each case necessary

or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, in respect thereof, in connection with the registration of the securities which are the subject of such Registration Statements, which amendments may make such changes in such Registration Statements as such attorney may deem appropriate.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized in the City of Dallas, State of Texas on October 30, 2002.

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

By /s/ Gary C. Kelly

Gary C. Kelly

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on October 30, 2002.

Signature Capacity Chairman of the Board of /s/ Herbert D. Kelleher Directors Herbert D. Kelleher Chief Executive Officer and /s/ James F. Parker - -----Director James F. Parker President, Chief Operating /s/ Colleen C. Barrett Officer and Director Colleen C. Barrett /s/ Gary C. Kelly Chief Financial Officer - -----Gary C. Kelly /s/ C. Webb Crockett Director C. Webb Crockett

/s/ William H. Cunningham Director William H. Cunningham, Ph.D. - -----Director William P. Hobby /s/ Travis C. Johnson Director Travis C. Johnson Director _ _____ R. W. King /s/ June M. Morris Director . -----June M. Morris /s/ John T. Montford Director ._____ John T. Montford

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to Southwest's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 33-50930)).
- 1.2 Form of Underwriting Agreement for Pass Through Certificates (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to Southwest's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 33-59018)).
- 4.1 Form of Indenture between Southwest and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. relating to Debt Securities.
- 4.2 Form of Pass Through Trust Agreement between Southwest and Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company relating to Pass Through Certificates.
- 5.1 Opinion of Deborah Ackerman, Vice President and General Counsel of Southwest Airlines Co., re legality of Pass Through Certificates being registered.
- 5.2 Opinion of Deborah Ackerman, Vice President and General Counsel of Southwest Airlines Co., re legality of Debt Securities being registered.
- 5.3 Opinion of Morris James Hitchens & Williams LLP relating to Pass Through Certificates.
- 8 Tax opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.
- 12 Statement re computation of ratios of earnings to fixed charges
- 23.1 Consent of Independent Auditors.
- 23.2 Consent of Deborah Ackerman, Vice President and General Counsel of Southwest Airlines Co. (contained in the opinions filed as Exhibits 5.1 and 5.2 hereto, respectively).
- 23.3 Consent of Morris James Hitchens & Williams LLP (contained in the opinion filed as Exhibit 5.3 hereto).
- 23.4 Consent of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. (contained in the opinion filed as Exhibit 8 hereto).
- 24 Power of Attorney (contained on the signature page hereof)
- 25.1 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as Trustee under the Debt Securities.
- 25.2 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, as Trustee under the Pass Through Trust Agreement.

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

AND

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., TRUSTEE

INDENTURE

Dated as of _____, 200__

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

SECTION 1.02. References are to Indenture

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<\$>	Page C>
PARTIES	
RECITALS:	
Purpose of Indenture	
Compliance with Legal Requirements	:
Purpose of and Consideration for Indenture	
ARTICLE ONE	
DEFINITIONS	
SECTION 1.01. Certain Terms Defined	
Affiliate	:
Bankruptcy Code	:
Board of Directors	:
Business Day	2
Commission	:
Company	2
Depositary	2
Event of Default	-
Global Security	
Indenture	
Interest	
Officers' Certificate	
Opinion of Counsel	
Original Issue Discount Security Outstanding	
Paying Agent	•
Responsible Officer	
Security or Securities	
Security of Securities Securityholder	
Subsidiary	
Trustee; principal office	
Trust Indenture Act of 1939	
Yield to Maturity	ļ
	`

ARTICLE TWO ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

</TABLE>

i

<table> <s> SECTION 2.01. Forms Generally SECTION 2.02. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication SECTION 2.03. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series SECTION 2.04. Authentication and Delivery of Securities SECTION 2.05. Execution of Securities SECTION 2.06. Exchange of Securities SECTION 2.07. Temporary Securities SECTION 2.08. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities SECTION 2.09. Cancellation of Surrendered Securities SECTION 2.10. Securities in Global Form</s></table>	<c> < C></c>
ARTICLE THREE PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	
SECTION 3.01. Payment of Principal of (and Premium, if any) and Interest on Securities SECTION 3.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency for Registration of Transfer, Exchange and Payment of Securities SECTION 3.03. Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee SECTION 3.04. Provision as to Paying Agent SECTION 3.05. Maintenance of Corporate Existence SECTION 3.06. Officers' Certificate as to Default SECTION 3.07. Further Assurance	12 13 13 14 14 14
ARTICLE FOUR SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 4.01. Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses to Securityholders SECTION 4.02. Preservation and Disclosure of Lists SECTION 4.03. Reports by the Company SECTION 4.04. Reports by the Trustee ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	14 15 15
SECTION 5.01 Events of Default Defined; Acceleration of Maturity; Waiver of Default SECTION 5.02. Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor SECTION 5.03. Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee SECTION 5.04. Limitation on Suits by Holders of Securities SECTION 5.05. Proceedings by Trustee; Remedies Cumulative and Continuing SECTION 5.06. Rights of Holders of Majority in Principal Amount of Securities to Direct Trustee and to Waive Defaults	

 1° 19 20 22 22 22 |ii

<table></table>	
<8>	<c></c>
SECTION 5.07. Trustee to Give Notice of Defaults Known to It, But May Withhold in	
Certain Circumstances	23
SECTION 5.08 Requirement of an Undertaking to Pay Costs in Certain Suits Under	
this Indenture or Against the Trustee	23

ARTICLE SIX CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.02. Reliance on Documents, Opinions, etc. SECTION 6.03. No Responsibility for Recitals, etc. SECTION 6.04. Trustee, Paying Agent or Security Registrar May Own Securities SECTION 6.05. Moneys Received by Trustee to be Held in Trust Without Interest SECTION 6.06. Compensation and Expenses of Trustee SECTION 6.07. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate Where No Other Evidence Specifically Prescribed SECTION 6.08. Conflicting Interest of Trustee SECTION 6.09. Requirements for Eligibility of Trustee SECTION 6.10. Resignation or Removal of Trustee SECTION 6.11. Acceptance by Successor to Trustee; Notice of Succession of a Trustee SECTION 6.12. Successor to Trustee by Merger, Consolidation or Succession to Business SECTION 6.13. Limitations on Rights of Trustee as a Creditor	25 26 26 26 26 27 27 27 27 28 29
ARTICLE SEVEN CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	
SECTION 7.01. Evidence of Action by Securityholders SECTION 7.02. Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities SECTION 7.03. Who May be Deemed Owners of Securities SECTION 7.04. Securities Owned by Company or Controlled or Controlling Persons Disregarded for Certain Purposes SECTION 7.05. Record Date for Action by Securityholders SECTION 7.06. Instruments Executed by Securityholders Bind Future Holders ARTICLE EIGHT	30 31 31 31 32 32
SECURITYHOLDERS' MEETINGS	
SECTION 8.01. Purposes for Which Meetings May be Called SECTION 8.02. Manner of Calling Meetings; Record Date SECTION 8.03. Call of Meeting by Company or Securityholders SECTION 8.04. Who May Attend and Vote at Meetings SECTION 8.05. Regulations SECTION 8.06. Manner of Voting at Meetings and Record to be Kept SECTION 8.07. Exercise of Rights of Trustee and Securityholders Not to be Hindered or Delayed	

 33 33 34 34 34 35 || iii | |
~~SECTION 8.08. Written Consent in Lieu of Meeting of Securityholders~~	36
ARTICLE NINE	
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
SECTION 9.01. Purposes for Which Supplemental Indentures May be Entered into Without Consent of Securityholders SECTION 9.02. Modification of Indenture with Consent of Holders of a Majority in Principal Amount of Securities SECTION 9.03. Effect of Supplemental Indentures SECTION 9.04. Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures SECTION 9.05. Opinion of Counsel	36 37 38 38 38
ARTICLE TEN CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE	
SECTION 10.01. Company May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms SECTION 10.02. Successor to be Substituted	39 39
ARTICLE ELEVEN SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS	
SECTION 11.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture SECTION 11.02. Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities SECTION 11.03. Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent SECTION 11.04. Repayment of Moneys Held by Trustee SECTION 11.05. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Securities of any Series	40 41 41 41 42
ARTICLE TWELVE
IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS
AND OTHERS

ARTICLE THIRTEEN MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 13.01. Successors and Assigns of Company Bound by Indenture	44
SECTION 13.02. Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Entity Valid	4.4
SECTION 13.03. Required Notices or Demands May be Served by Mail; Waiver	4.4
SECTION 13.04. Indenture and Securities to be Construed in Accordance with the	
Laws of the State of Texas	45
daws of the State of Texas	43

	// IADLE/	
·		
iv		
```  ```		
<\$>		
SECTION 13.05. Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent	45	
SECTION 13.06. Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays, and Holidays	46	
SECTION 13.07. Provisions Required by Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to Control	46	
SECTION 13.08. Provisions of this Indenture and Security for the Sole Benefit of the		
Parties and the Securityholders	46	
47

47 47

# REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

SECTION 13.09. Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts

SECTION 13.10. Article and Section Headings SECTION 13.11. Severability

SECTION	14.01.	Applicability of Article	47
SECTION	14.02.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	47
SECTION	14.03.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	48
SECTION	14.04.	Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for	
Redempti	lon.		49
SECTION	14.05.	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	49

 > |  |  |V

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of ________, 200_____, between Southwest Airlines Co., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "Company"), party of the first part, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., a national banking association (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "Trustee"), party of the second part;

# WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the issue from time to time of its debentures, notes or other unsecured evidences of indebtedness, which are to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities"), each such series ranking pari passu with each other series in contractual right of payment, as unsecured obligations of the Company, up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery and administration thereof, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Securities, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee as in this Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and to constitute these presents a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms, have been done and performed, and the execution of this Indenture and the issue hereunder of the Securities have in all respects been duly authorized, and the Company, in the exercise of the legal right and power vested in it, executes this Indenture and proposes to make, execute, issue and deliver the Securities;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are authenticated, issued, delivered and held, and in consideration

of the premises, of the purchase and acceptance of the Securities by the holders thereof and of the sum of one dollar to it duly paid by the Trustee at the execution of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, the Company covenants and agrees with the Trustee, for the benefit of the respective holders from time to time of the Securities, as follows:

### ARTICLE ONE

### DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01. Certain Terms Defined. The terms defined in this Section 1.01 (except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto, shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.01. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or that are by reference therein defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and in said

Securities Act as they were in force at the date of the execution of this Indenture, unless said Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or said Securities Act expressly provide for application of such statutes as of another date.

Affiliate: The term "Affiliate" shall mean any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, the Company.

Bankruptcy Code: The term "Bankruptcy Code" shall mean Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

Board of Directors: The term "Board of Directors," when used with reference to the Company, shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company or the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: The term "Business Day" shall mean, with respect to any Security, a day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day that shall be in the city (or in any of the cities, if more than one), in which amounts are payable, as specified on the face of the form of such Security, a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close.

Commission: The term "Commission" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties on said date.

Company: The term "Company" shall mean Southwest Airlines Co., a Texas corporation, and, subject to the provisions of Article Ten, shall also include its successors and assigns.

Depositary: The term "Depositary" shall mean, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the person designated as Depositary for such series by the Company pursuant to Section 2.03 or otherwise appointed by the Company as a successor to such person in the event such person is unwilling or unable to continue to serve in such capacity.

Event of Default: The term "Event of Default" shall mean any event specified in Section 5.01, continued for the period of time, if any, and after the giving of notice, if any, therein designated.

Global Security: The term "Global Security" shall mean a Security issued in accordance with Section 2.10 evidencing all or part of a series of Securities, which in each case is issued to the Depositary for such series, or part of a series, or its nominee and registered in the name of such Depositary or nominee.

2

Indenture: The term "Indenture" shall mean this instrument as originally executed, or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

bearing Security, shall mean interest payable after the principal thereof has become due and payable, whether after maturity, by declaration of acceleration, by call for redemption pursuant to a sinking fund, or otherwise.

Officers' Certificate: The term "Officers' Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board or the President or any Vice Chairman of the Board or any Vice President and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.05, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

Opinion of Counsel: The term "Opinion of Counsel" shall mean an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of, or of counsel to, the Company or may be other counsel. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.05, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

Original Issue Discount Security: The term "Original Issue Discount Security" shall mean any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.01.

Outstanding: The term "outstanding," when used with reference to Securities, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 7.04, mean, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture except:

- (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Securities, or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company for the holders of such Securities (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent), provided that if such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity hereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice, and, if all such Securities are redeemed, such deposit shall be in accordance with Article Eleven; and
- (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered, or which shall have been paid, pursuant to the terms of Section 2.08, unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Securities

3

are held by a person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.01.

Paying Agent: Any person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any securities on behalf of the Company.

Responsible Officer: The term "Responsible Officer," when used with respect to the Trustee, shall mean any officer within the corporate trust and agency group or department of the Trustee, including any Vice President, any trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above-designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

Security or Securities: The term "Security" or "Securities" shall mean any Security or Securities, as the case may be, authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

Securityholder: The term "Securityholder," "holder of Securities," or other similar term, shall mean any person who shall at the time be the registered holder of any Security or Securities on the books of the Company kept for that purpose in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and shall also mean the executors, administrators and other legal representatives of such person.

Subsidiary: The term "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation or other entity at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares of which is at the time directly or indirectly owned or controlled (either alone or through Subsidiaries or together with Subsidiaries) by the Company or another Subsidiary.

Trustee; principal office: The term "Trustee" shall mean Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include its successors. The term "principal office" of the Trustee shall mean the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business may be administered, which office at the date of execution of this Indenture is 505 Main Street, Suite 301, Fort Worth, Texas.

Trust Indenture Act of 1939: The term "Trust Indenture Act of 1939" shall mean the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in effect on the date of this Indenture, except as provided in Section 9.01 or 9.02 and except to the extent that any subsequent amendment to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 shall retroactively apply to this instrument.

4

Yield to Maturity: The term "Yield to Maturity" shall mean the yield to maturity on a series of Securities, calculated at the time of the issuance of such series, or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with accepted financial practice.

SECTION 1.02. References are to Indenture. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references herein to "Articles," "Sections" and other subdivisions refer to the corresponding Articles, Sections and other subdivisions of this Indenture, and the words "herein," "hereof," "hereby," "hereunder" and words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision hereof.

SECTION 1.03. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that is required under such Act to be part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

# ARTICLE TWO

# ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in the form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by the Board of Directors or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and in case such form is not established by supplemental indenture, such form shall be approved by the Trustee if the Trustee's rights or obligations are adversely affected thereby and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or to conform to general usage, consistently herewith, all as my be determined by the officer executing such Securities, as evidenced by his execution of the Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or, with the consent of the Trustee, may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officer executing such Securities, as evidenced by his execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.02. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication of all Securities shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

By:			
	Authorized	Cianatory	

Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.03. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established by the Board of Directors and set forth in an Officers' Certificate or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, the following terms, which terms shall be approved by the Trustee if the Trustee's rights or obligations are adversely affected thereby, and thereafter such terms shall be deemed to be a part of this Indenture:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities or the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Sections 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 5.03, 9.04 and Article Fourteen);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) the rate or rates, or method by which the rate or rates are determined, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the interest payment dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record dates for the determination of Securityholders to whom interest is payable;
- (5) the offices or agencies of the Company in the United States of America where the principal of and any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (6) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;

- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a holder thereof and the price or prices at which and the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (9) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof or provable in bankruptcy;

- (10) any trustees, authenticating or Paying Agents, warrant agents, transfer agents or registrars with respect to the Securities of such series;
- $% \left( 11\right) \left($
- (12) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities, which Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (13) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture), including any additional covenants with respect to such series.
- All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided by the Board of Directors and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or as may be otherwise provided in any such indenture supplemental hereto.
- SECTION 2.04. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver said Securities to or upon the written order of the Company, signed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board or its President or a Vice Chairman of the Board or a Vice President and attested to by its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or by its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, without any further action by the Company. In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under

7

this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

- (1) certified copies of the Articles of Incorporation and bylaws of the Company (or an Officers' Certificate with respect to any amendment thereto) and of any resolutions of the Board of Directors authorizing the action taken pursuant to the resolutions delivered pursuant to clause (2) below;
- (2) a copy of any resolutions of the Board of Directors relating to such Securities, in each case certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;
  - (3) an executed supplemental indenture, if any;
- (4) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form or forms and terms of the Securities under Sections 2.01 and 2.03, respectively, and stating that no Event of Default then exists and, in the case of a series of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Yield to Maturity of such series; and
  - (5) an Opinion of Counsel, which shall state
  - (a) that the form or forms and terms of such Securities have been established by the Board of Directors or by a supplemental indenture as permitted by, and in conformity with, the provisions of this Indenture;
  - (b) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the Company, subject to customary exceptions; and
  - $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{(c)}}}$  such other matters as the Trustee may reasonably request.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities under this Section if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Company or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Securityholders.

SECTION 2.05. Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company, manually or in facsimile, by its Chairman of the Board or its President or a Vice Chairman of the Board or a Vice President either under its corporate seal (which may be in facsimile) reproduced thereon and attested, manually or in facsimile, by its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or its Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or not under its corporate seal, as the Company may elect. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of the seal or any such signature shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any Security that has been duly authorized and delivered by the Trustee.

8

In case any officer of the Company whose signature appears on any of the Securities, manually or in facsimile, shall cease to be such officer before such Securities so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Securities nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, as though the person whose signature appears on such Securities had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Security may be signed and the corporate seal reproduced thereon may be attested, on behalf of the Company, manually or in facsimile, by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Indenture any such person was not such officer.

Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore receipted, signed manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee upon any Security executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.06. Exchange of Securities. Securities of any series may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of the same series in other authorized denominations. The Securities of any series to be exchanged shall be surrendered at the offices or agencies to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.02, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive.

The Company shall keep, at one of the offices or agencies to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.02, a register or registers in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it or the Securities registrar may prescribe, the Company shall register Securities and shall register the transfer of Securities as in this Article Two provided. Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security at such office or agency, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange, registration of transfer, redemption or payment shall, if so required by the Company or the Trustee, be duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee, duly executed by the Securityholder or by his attorney who shall be so duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, but the Company or the Securities registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

9

redeemed, or (ii) any Securities selected, called or being called for redemption except, in the case of any Security where public notice has been given that such Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to this Section 2.06 for Securities registered in the names of persons other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary for such Global Security within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such event, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee written instructions that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable, or (iii) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default or an event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Securities. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct.

Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor of such Depositary or a nominee of such successor.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

SECTION 2.07. Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute and the Trustee authenticate and deliver temporary Securities of such series (printed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced) of any authorized denomination and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series, but with such omission, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities of such series, all as may be determined by the Company. Temporary Securities of any series may contain reference to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every such temporary Security shall be authenticated by the Trustee upon the conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with the same effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay, the Company will execute and deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor, at the offices or agencies to be maintained by the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.02, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall in all

10

respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 2.08. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security of any series shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company, in the case of any mutilated Security of any series shall, and in the case of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security of any series in its discretion may, execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen, or, if any such Security shall have matured or shall be about to mature, instead of issuing a substituted Security, the Company may pay the same without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security.

In every case the applicant for a substituted Security or for such payment shall furnish to the Company and to the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from all risk, however remote, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and to the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same, or the Trustee or any Paying Agent of the Company may make any such payment, upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company, and shall incur no liability to anyone by reason of anything done

or omitted to be done by it in good faith under the provisions of this Section 2.08. Upon the issue of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any expenses connected therewith (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee).

Every substituted Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.08 in substitution for any destroyed, lost or stolen Securities shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities duly issued hereunder.

All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.09. Cancellation of Surrendered Securities. All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange, substitution or registration of transfer, shall, if surrendered to the Company or any Paying Agent or registrar, be delivered to the Trustee and the same, together with securities surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, shall be promptly canceled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall destroy canceled Securities and shall deliver certificates of destruction thereof to the Company from time to time. If the Company

11

shall purchase or otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such purchase or acquisition shall not operate as a payment, redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the Company, at its option, shall deliver or surrender the same to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.10. Securities in Global Form. If Securities of or within a series are issuable in whole or in part in temporary or permanent global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 2.03, then, notwithstanding clause (8) of Section 2.03, any such Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, or changes in the rights of holders, of outstanding Securities represented thereby, shall be made by the Trustee in such manner and upon instructions given by such person or persons as shall be specified therein or in the instructions by the Company to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.07. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.07, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the person or persons specified therein or in the applicable Company instructions. Any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 13.05 hereof and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

# ARTICLE THREE

# PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

The Company covenants as follows:

SECTION 3.01. Payment of Principal of (and Premium, if any) and Interest on Securities. The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on each series of the Securities at the respective times and places and in the manner provided in such Securities and this Indenture. Each payment from the Company to the Trustee or to the Paying Agent shall be accompanied by a written notice that designates the series to which such payment relates. As a condition precedent to the payment of any interest on a Security, the Company or the Paying Agent may require the holder of such Security to furnish such evidence as will enable the Company to determine whether it is required by law to deduct or to retain any tax or taxes from the interest so payable. An installment of principal, premium or interest shall be considered paid on the date it is due if the Trustee or Paying Agent holds by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that date money designated for and sufficient to pay the installment.

SECTION 3.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency for Registration of

Transfer, Exchange and Payment of Securities. So long as any of the Securities shall remain outstanding, the Company will maintain an office or agency in the continental United States, where the Securities may be surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer as in this Indenture provided, and

10

where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities or of this Indenture may be served, and where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for payment. The Company will give to the Trustee prompt written notice of the location of any such office or agency and of any change of location thereof. In case the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to give such notice of the location or of any change in the location thereof, such surrenders, presentations and demands may be made and notices may be served at the principal office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee its agent to receive at the aforesaid office all such surrenders, presentations, notices and demands.

The Company may from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the continental United States, for such purposes as stated in this Section. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and any change in the location of any such office or agency.

SECTION 3.03. Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in the Office of Trustee. The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 3.04. Provision as to Paying Agent. (a) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, it will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 3.04,

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any series of Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor on such series of Securities) in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and
- (2) that it will give the Trustee written notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor on any series of Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such series of Securities when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.
- (b) The Company will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any series of Securities, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the holders of such series of Securities entitled to such principal, premium or interest,

13

and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its failure so to act.

- (c) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any series of Securities, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled thereto, a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any such action or failure to take such action.
- (d) Anything in this Section 3.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge with respect to one or more or all series of Securities hereunder, or

for any other reason, but only in accordance with Article Eleven, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee or any Paying Agent all sums held in trust for any such series by it, or any Paying Agent hereunder, as required by this Section 3.04, such sums to be held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon the trusts herein contained. Upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(e) Anything in this Section 3.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section 3.04 is subject to the provisions of Sections 11.03 and 11.04.

SECTION 3.05. Maintenance of Corporate Existence. Subject to Article Ten, the Company will at all times do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and its franchise to be a corporation.

SECTION 3.06. Officers' Certificate as to Default. The Company will, so long as any series of Securities is outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon becoming aware of any default or defaults in the performance of any covenant, agreement or condition contained in this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such default or defaults.

SECTION 3.07. Further Assurance. From time to time whenever reasonably demanded by the Trustee, the Company will make, execute and deliver or cause to be made, executed and delivered any and all such further and other instruments and assurances as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out the intention of or to facilitate the performance of the terms of this Indenture or to secure the rights and remedies hereunder of the holders of any series of Securities.

### ARTICLE FOUR

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.01. Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses to Securityholders. The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee a list in such

1 4

form as the Trustee may reasonably require containing all information in the possession or control of the Company, or any of its Paying Agents other than the Trustee, as to the names and addresses of the holders of the Securities of each series obtained since the date as of which the next previous list if any, was furnished:

- (a) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each record date for the payment of semi-annual interest on such Securities, as hereinabove specified, as of such record date and not less than once every six months for non-interest bearing Securities in each year, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, that such list need not include information received after such date, provided, however, that so long as the Trustee is the Security registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

SECTION 4.02. Preservation and Disclosure of Lists. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities (1) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.01 and (2) received by it in the capacity of Paying Agent (if so acting) and Security registrar (if so acting).

The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) Securityholders may communicate pursuant to Section 312 (b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or any or all series of the Securities.
- (c) Each and every Securityholder, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor the Security registrar shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 4.02, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing

any material pursuant to a request made under said subsection (b).

SECTION 4.03. Reports by the Company. (a) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee, within 30 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports that may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the

15

Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations.

- (b) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents, and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.
- (c) The Company covenants and agrees to transmit to the holders of Securities within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in subsection (c) of Section 4.04 with respect to reports pursuant to subsection (a) of said Section 4.04, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 4.03 as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.
- (d) The Company covenants and agrees to furnish to the Trustee, not less often than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture; provided, for purposes of this paragraph, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

SECTION 4.04. Reports by the Trustee. (a) On or before July 14, _____, and on or before July 14th in every year thereafter, so long as any Securities are outstanding hereunder, if such report is required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Trustee shall transmit to the Securityholders of each series, as hereinafter in this Section 4.04 provided, a brief report dated as of May 15th of the year in which such report is made that complies with Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

- (b) The Trustee shall also comply with Section  $313\,\text{(b)}$  (2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- (c) Reports pursuant to this Section 4.04 shall be transmitted by mail to all Securityholders, as the names and addresses of such holders appear upon the registry books of the Company and to all other person to whom such reports are required to be transmitted pursuant to Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- (d) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to holders of Securities, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which the Securities of any applicable series are listed and also with the Commission. The Company will notify the Trustee when and as the Securities of such series become listed on any stock exchange.

16

# ARTICLE FIVE

# REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.01 Events of Default Defined; Acceleration of Maturity; Waiver of Default. In case one or more of the following Events of Default with respect to Securities of any series shall have occurred and be continuing, that is to say:

(a) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon

any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

- (b) default in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at stated maturity, by declaration or otherwise:
- (c) failure on the part of the Company duly to observe or perform in any material respect any other of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Company in the Securities of such series or contained in this Indenture for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice specifying such failure, stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder and, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series at the time outstanding;
- (d) default under the terms of any agreement or instrument evidencing, or under which the Company has at the date of this Indenture or hereafter outstanding, any indebtedness for borrowed money and such indebtedness shall be accelerated so that the same shall be or become due and payable prior to the date on which the same would otherwise become due and payable and the aggregate principal amount thereof so accelerated exceeds \$50,000,000 and such acceleration is not rescinded or annulled within ten days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; (it being understood however, that, subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of such default under such agreement or instrument unless either (A) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge of such default or (B) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company, from any Securityholder, from the holder of any such indebtedness or from the trustee under any such agreement or other instrument); provided, however, that if such default under such agreement or instrument is remedied or cured by the Company or waived by the holders of such indebtedness, then the Event of Default hereunder by reason thereof shall be deemed likewise to have been thereupon

17

remedied, cured or waived without further action upon the part of either the Trustee or any of such Securityholders;

- (e) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (f) the Company shall commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or shall consent to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or shall consent to the appointment of, or taking possession by, a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due or shall take any corporate action in furtherance of any of the foregoing,

then and in each and every such case, unless the principal of all the Securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the principal of all the Securities of such series (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all Securities of such series and the interest accrued thereon, if any, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable, anything in this Indenture or in the Securities contained to the

contrary notwithstanding. This provision, however, is subject to the condition that if, at any time after the principal (or, if the Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of the Securities of any series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) all Securities of such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) that shall have become due otherwise than by declaration (with interest on overdue installments of interest to the extent permitted by law, and on such principal and premium, if any, at the rate of interest borne by the Securities or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) applicable to the Securities of such series (or at the respective rates of interest or Yields to Maturity of all the Securities, as the case may be) to the date of such payment or deposit) and the expenses of the Trustee, and any and all defaults under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of principal of and accrued interest on Securities that shall have become due by declaration, shall have been remedied, then and in every such case the Securityholders of a majority in aggregate principal amount

18

Securities of such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all defaults with respect to that series, each such series voting as a separate class (or with respect to all Securities, as the case may be, in such case treated as a single class) and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; but no such waiver of rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon.

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

SECTION 5.02. Payment of Securities on Default; Suit Therefor. The Company covenants that (1) in case default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of any series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days or (2) in case default shall be made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of any series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities for such series or otherwise, including any sinking fund payment, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series (and shall designate which series) the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest on the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and installments of interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) borne by such series of Securities; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including a reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses or liabilities incurred by the Trustee hereunder other than through its negligence or bad faith.

Until such demand is made by the Trustee, the Company may pay the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities of any series to the holders thereof, whether or not the Securities of such series be overdue.

In case the Company shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities wherever situated the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

In case there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities of any series under the Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable law or in connection with the insolvency of the Company or any other obligor upon any Securities or in the case a receiver or trustee shall have been appointed for its property, or in case of any other judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor upon such series of Securities or to creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of such series of Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.02, shall be entitled and empowered by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest (or if the Securities of any series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of any series, and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trust and of the Securityholders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities of any series, its creditors, or its property, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of its charges and expenses; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of such holders to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for compensation and expenses, including counsel fees incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses, liabilities and counsel fees out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason (except as a result of negligence or bad faith), payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, moneys, securities and other property that the holders of the Securities of any series may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities of any series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities and the Trustee.

SECTION 5.03. Application of Moneys Collected by Trustee. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02 with respect to any one or more series shall be applied in the order following, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such moneys, and, in the case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the several Securities of a series in respect of which moneys have been collected, and stamping (or otherwise noting) thereon the payment, or issuing Securities of such series in reduced principal amounts in exchange for the presented Securities of such series if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

20

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection applicable to such series, and reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and of all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee with respect to such series, except as a result of its negligence or bad faith;

SECOND: In case no principal of the outstanding Securities of such series shall have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest on the Securities of such series in default, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, with interest upon the overdue installments of interest (so far as permitted by law and to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) borne by the Securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal (and premium, if any) and interest, without preference or priority of principal (and premium, if any) over interest, or of interest over principal (and premium, if any), or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest or

of any Security of such series over any other Security of such series, ratably according to the aggregate of such principal (and premium, if any) and accrued and unpaid interest; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company, its successors or assigns, or to whosoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

SECTION 5.04. Limitation on Suits by Holders of Securities. No holder of a Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law or in bankruptcy or otherwise, upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidating custodian, trustee or similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinabove provided, and unless also the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of such series of Securities then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder and shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee, for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and no direction inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.06; it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the holder of every Security of a series with every other Securityholder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of such series of Securities shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other series of Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section

21

5.04, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder.

SECTION 5.05. Proceedings by Trustee; Remedies Cumulative and Continuing. In case an Event of Default has occurred, has not been waived, and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding  $\bar{1}n$ bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law. All powers and remedies given by this Article Five to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or to the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.04, every power and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.06. Rights of Holders of Majority in Principal Amount of Securities to Direct Trustee and to Waive Defaults. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected (voting as one class) at the time outstanding (determined as provided in Section 7.04), or, if a record date is set in accordance with Section 7.05, as of such record date, shall have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any

proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee by this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; provided, however, that subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee being advised by counsel shall determine that the action so directed may not lawfully be taken, or if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceedings so directed would be illegal or involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Securityholders not consenting, and provided further that nothing in this Indenture shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any action deemed proper by the Trustee and which is not inconsistent with such direction by the Securityholders. Prior to the declaration of the maturity of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 5.01, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series at the time outstanding (each such series voting as a separate class)

22

(determined as provided in Sections 7.04 and 7.05) may on behalf of the holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder and its consequences, except a default in the payment of interest or premium on, or the principal of, any of the Securities. In the case of any such waiver the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent hereon.

SECTION 5.07. Trustee to Give Notice of Defaults Known to It, But May Withhold in Certain Circumstances. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default hereunder, give to the Securityholders, in the manner and to the extent provided in subsection (c) of Section 4.04 with respect to reports pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 4.04, notice of such defaults known to the Trustee unless such default shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purposes of this Section 5.07 being hereby defined to be the events specified in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) of Section 5.01, not including any periods of grace provided for therein, and irrespective of the giving of any required notice); provided that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any of the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determined that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Securityholders of such series.

SECTION 5.08. Requirement of an Undertaking to Pay Costs in Certain Suits Under this Indenture or Against the Trustee. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement or any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.08 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders of any series, holding in the aggregate more than ten percent in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series outstanding, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security, on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

# ARTICLE SIX

# CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.01. Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee. The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred with respect to the Securities of a series, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In case an Event of Default has occurred of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this

Indenture with respect to the Securities of a series, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, provided, however, that:

- (a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of default with respect to such series that may have occurred
  - (1) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall only be liable for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
  - (2) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of all series affected (voting as a class) at the time outstanding (determined as provided in Sections 7.04 and 7.05) relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there is reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

24

SECTION 6.02. Reliance on Documents, Opinions, etc. Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01:

- (a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, note or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company;
- (c) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;
- (d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders, pursuant to the

provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; but nothing herein contained shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (which has not been cured or waived), to exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs;

- (e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order approval, bond, note or other paper or document, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series affected then outstanding voting as one class (determined as provided in Sections 7.04 and 7.05); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expense or liability as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand; and

25

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.03. No Responsibility for Recitals, etc. The statements and recitals contained herein and in the Securities and in any other document in connection with the sale of the Securities (other than the certificate of authentication of the Securities) shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

SECTION 6.04. Trustee, Paying Agent or Security Registrar May Own Securities. The Trustee or any Paying Agent or Security registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent or Security registrar.

SECTION 6.05. Moneys Received by Trustee to be Held in Trust Without Interest. Subject to the provisions of Section 11.04, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such moneys shall be paid from time to time upon the written order of the Company, signed by its Chairman of the Board, any Vice Chairman of the Board, its President or any Vice President or its Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer.

SECTION 6.06. Compensation and Expenses of Trustee. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a Trustee of an express trust), and the Company will promptly pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in connection with the acceptance or administration of its trust under this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all persons not regularly in its employ)

except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising (a) out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, or (b) from any action or failure to act as authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon the Trustee hereunder, including the

26

costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises. The obligations of the Company under this Section 6.06 to compensate the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements, losses, liabilities and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

SECTION 6.07. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate Where No Other Evidence Specifically Prescribed. Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such Certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.08. Conflicting Interest of Trustee. (a) If, after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in this Section 6.08, it shall, within 90 days after ascertaining that it has such conflicting interest, either eliminate such conflicting interest or, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, resign in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10, such resignation to become effective upon the appointment of a successor trustee and such successor's acceptance of such appointment, and the Company shall take prompt steps to have a successor appointed in the manner provided in Section 6.10.

(b) In the event that the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 6.08, the Trustee shall, within 10 days after the expiration of such 90-day period, or, if the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed, after the end of such stay, transmit notice of such failure to the Securityholders in the manner and to the extent provided in subsection (c) of Section 4.04 with respect to reports pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 4.04.

(c) For the purposes of this Section 6.08, the Trustee shall be deemed to have a conflicting interest if the Trustee has a conflict within the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

SECTION 6.09. Requirements for Eligibility of Trustee. The Trustee hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any State or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least five million dollars, subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial, or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then

2.7

for the purposes of this Section 6.09, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.09, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.10. Neither the Company nor any persons directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company shall serve as Trustee.

any Trustee hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more series of Securities by giving written notice of such resignation to the Company or to the Securityholders, such notice to the Securityholders of applicable series of Securities to be given by mailing (by first class mail) the same. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to the applicable series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors of the Company, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within  $60\ \mathrm{days}$  after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.08, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

- (b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:
- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of subsection (a) of Section 6.08 with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or of a substantial portion of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of a substantial portion of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors of the Company, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Section 5.08, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or

28

Securities of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series at the time outstanding voting as one class (determined as provided in Section 7.04) may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of all series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to securities of all series by written instrument or instruments signed by such holders or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, or by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of a meeting of the Securityholders evidencing the vote upon a resolution or resolutions submitted thereto with respect to such removal and appointment (as provided in Article Eight), and by delivery thereof to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee and to the Company.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of any successor trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance by Successor to Trustee; Notice of Succession of a Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.10 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any particular series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Trustee herein; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Company or of the successor trustee,

the Trustee ceasing to act shall, upon payment of any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.06, pay over to the successor trustee, subject to Section 11.04, all monies at the time held by it hereunder with respect to such series, and execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights and powers of the trustee so ceasing to act. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any Trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a lien upon all property or funds held or collected by such Trustee, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities, to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.06.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto that shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be

29

necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees as co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be Trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.11 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.09.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.11, the Company shall mail to the holders of Securities of any series by first-class mail notice thereof. If the Company fails to mail such notice within 30 days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall, in its discretion, cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 6.12. Successor to Trustee by Merger, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 6.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture and the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee, and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force that it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, however, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. Limitations on Rights of Trustee as a Creditor. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311 of the Trust Indenture  $\rm Act$  of 1939.

# ARTICLE SEVEN

# CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.01. Evidence of Action by Securityholders. Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series may take any action (including the making of any demand or

request, the giving of any notice, consent, or waiver or the taking of any other action) the fact that the holders of such specified percentage, determined as of the time such action was taken or, if a record date was set with respect thereto pursuant to Section 7.05, as of such record date, have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Securityholders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, or (b) by the record of the holders of Securities voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Securityholders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Eight, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Securityholders, or (d) in the case of Securities evidenced by a Global Security, by any electronic transmission or other message, whether or not in written format, that complies with the Depositary's applicable procedures.

SECTION 7.02. Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01, 6.02 and 8.05, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee.

The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the register of such Securities, or by a certificate of the registrar thereof.

The Trustee may accept such other proof or require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section 7.02 as it shall deem reasonable, including electronic or other messages transmitted by the Depositary in accordance with its applicable procedures.

The record of any Securityholders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section  $8.06\,.$ 

SECTION 7.03. Who May be Deemed Owners of Securities. The Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent and any Security registrar may deem and treat the person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company for such series on the applicable record date as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Security registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments so made to, or upon the order of, any such holder shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for moneys payable upon any such Security.

SECTION 7.04. Securities Owned by Company or Controlled or Controlling Persons Disregarded for Certain Purposes. In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities have concurred in any demand, direction, request, notice, consent, waiver or other action under this Indenture, Securities that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or by any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any other obligor on the

31

Securities shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, provided that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such demand, direction, request, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding for the purposes of this Section 7.04, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Securities and that the pledgee is not a person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

SECTION 7.05. Record Date for Action by Securityholders. Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any action), other than any action taken at a meeting of Securityholders called pursuant to Article Eight, the

Company, pursuant to a resolution of its Board of Directors, or the holders of at least ten percent in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding, may request the Trustee to fix a record date for determining Securityholders entitled to notice of and to take any such action. In case the Company or the holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified shall desire to request Securityholders of such series to take any such action and shall request the Trustee to fix a record date with respect thereto by written notice setting forth in reasonable detail the Securityholder action to be requested, the Trustee shall promptly (but in any event within five days of receipt of such request) fix a record date that shall be a Business Day not less than 15 nor more than 20 days after the date on which the Trustee receives such request. If the Trustee shall fail to fix a record date as hereinabove provided, then the Company or the holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified may fix the same by mailing written notice thereof (the record date so fixed to be a Business Day not less than 15 nor more than 20 days after the date on which such written notice shall be given) to the Trustee. If a record date is fixed according to this Section 7.05, only persons shown as Securityholders of such series on the registration books for the Company at the close of business on the record date so fixed shall be entitled to take the requested action and the taking of any such action by the holders on the record date of the required percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series shall be binding on all Securityholders of such series, provided that the taking of the requested action by the holders on the record date of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series in connection with such action shall have been evidenced to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.01, not later than 180 days after such record date.

SECTION 7.06. Instruments Executed by Securityholders Bind Future Holders. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of such series the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities of such series the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its principal office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 7.02, revoke

32

such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security of such series and any direction, demand, request, waiver, consent, vote or other action of the holder of any Security of such series that by any provisions of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in lieu thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding as the act of such holders upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE EIGHT

## SECURITYHOLDERS' MEETINGS

SECTION 8.01. Purposes for Which Meetings May be Called. A meeting of holders of Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article Eight for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee, or to give any directions to the Trustee, or to consent to the waiving of any default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Securityholders of any or all series pursuant to any of the provisions of Article Five;
- (2) to remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article Six;
- (3) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.02; or
- (4) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series under any other provisions of this Indenture or under applicable law.

SECTION 8.02. Manner of Calling Meetings; Record Date. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Securityholders of any or all series to take any

action specified in Section 8.01, to be held at such time and at such place in the City of Dallas, Texas, as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Securityholders of any or all series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be mailed nor less than thirty nor more than sixty days prior to the date fixed for the meeting to such Securityholders at their registered addresses. For the purpose of determining Securityholders entitled to notice of any meeting of Securityholders, the Trustee shall fix in advance a date as the record date for such determination, such date to be a Business Day not more than ten days prior to the date of the mailing of such notice as hereinabove provided. Only persons in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company on a Record Date fixed by the Trustee as aforesaid, or by the Company or the Securityholders as in

33

Section 8.03 provided, shall be entitled to notice of the meeting of Securityholders with respect to which such record date was so fixed.

SECTION 8.03. Call of Meeting by Company or Securityholders. In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a resolution of its Board of Directors, or the holders of at least ten percent in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding of any or all series, as the case may be, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of such Securityholders to take any action authorized in Section 8.01 by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have mailed notice of such meeting within twenty days after receipt of such request, then the Company or the holders of such Securities in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may fix the record date with respect to, and determine the time and the place in said City of Dallas, Texas for, such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 8.01, by mailing notice thereof as provided in Section 8.02. The record date fixed as provided in the preceding sentence shall be set forth in a written notice to the Trustee and shall be a Business Day not less than 15 nor more than 20 days after the date on which such notice is sent to the Trustee.

SECTION 8.04. Who May Attend and Vote at Meetings. To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Securityholders a person shall be (i) a holder of one or more Securities of the series with respect to which the meeting is called or, should the meeting be called with respect to the Securities of all series, a holder of one or more of such series, or (ii) a person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a holder of one or more Securities of the series. The only persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Securityholders shall be the persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel. When a determination of Securityholders entitled to vote at any meeting of Securityholders has been made as provided in this Section 8.04, such determination shall apply to any adjournment thereof.

SECTION 8.05. Regulations. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Securityholders, in regard to proof of the holding of Securities of the series with respect to which the meeting is called and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of such Securities and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 7.02.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Securityholders as provided in Section 8.03, in which case the Company or the Securityholders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by a vote of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities represented at the meeting and entitled to vote.

34

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.04, at any meeting each Securityholder or proxy entitled to vote thereat shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Securities held or represented by him; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in

respect of any Security challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Securities held by him or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating him as the person to vote on behalf of other Securityholders. Any meeting of Securityholders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.02 or 8.03 may be adjourned from time to time, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

At any meeting of Securityholders, the presence of persons who held, or who are acting as proxy for persons who held, an aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series with respect to which the meeting is called on the record date for such meeting sufficient to take action on the business for the transaction of which such meeting was called shall constitute a quorum, but, if less than a quorum is present, the persons holding or representing a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series with respect to which the meeting is called represented at the meeting may adjourn such meeting with the same effect, for all intents and purposes, as though a quorum had been present.

SECTION 8.06. Manner of Voting at Meetings and Record to be Kept. The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Securityholders shall be by written ballots on each of which shall be subscribed the signature of the Securityholder or proxy casting such ballot and the identifying number or numbers of the Securities held or represented in respect of which such ballot is cast. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Securityholders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was mailed as provided in Section 8.02. The record shall show the identifying numbers of the Securities voting in favor of or against any resolution. Each counterpart of such record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the counterparts shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee.

Any counterpart record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated and shall be the record referred to in clause (b) of Section 7.01.

SECTION 8.07. Exercise of Rights of Trustee and Securityholders Not to be Hindered or Delayed. Nothing in this Article Eight contained shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Securityholders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Securityholders under any of the provisions of this Indenture or of the Securities of any or all series.

35

SECTION 8.08. Written Consent in Lieu of Meeting of Securityholders. The written authorization or consent of the requisite percentage of Securityholders herein provided, entitled to vote at any such meeting, evidenced as provided in Article Seven and filed with the Trustee, shall be effective in lieu of a meeting of Securityholders, with respect to any matter provided for in this Article Eight.

# ARTICLE NINE

# SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01. Purposes for Which Supplemental Indentures May be Entered into Without Consent of Securityholders. The Company, when authorized by a resolution of its Board of Directors, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as then in effect) for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to evidence the succession of another entity to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor entity of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company pursuant to Article Ten;
- (b) to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions or conditions as its Board of Directors and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the holders of all or any series of the Securities (and, if such covenants are to be for

the benefit of less than all series of Securities stating that such covenants are expressly being included for the benefit of such series), and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any of such additional covenants, restrictions or conditions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction or condition such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such Event of Default or may limit the right of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

- (c) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture or any supplemental indenture as shall not adversely affect the interests of the holders of the Securities;
- (d) to provide for the issuance under this Indenture of Securities, whether or not then outstanding, in coupon form (including Securities registrable as to principal only)

36

and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities with Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;

- (e) to establish the form or terms and to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 2.03; and
- (f) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer or assignment of any property thereunder, provided that if any such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.01 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

SECTION 9.02. Modification of Indenture with Consent of Holders of a Majority in Principal Amount of Securities. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 7.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities at the time outstanding of all Securities affected by such supplement (voting as one class) (determined as provided in Section 7.04), or, if a record date is set with respect to such consent in accordance with Section 7.05, as of such record date, the Company, when authorized by a resolution of its Board of Directors, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the holders of the Securities of each such series; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall (i) extend the stated maturity of any Security, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon or reduce any amount payable on redemption thereof or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereto pursuant to Section 5.01, or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or the right of repayment if any, at the option of the Securityholder, without the consent of the holder of each Security so affected or (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series or of all series (voting as one class), as the case may be, the consent of the holders of

which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the holders of all Securities of each such series so affected.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture that has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular

37

series of Securities, or that modified the rights of holders of such series with respect to such covenant or provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the holders of any other series.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a copy of a resolution of its Board of Directors certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture, provided that if such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section 9.02, the Company shall mail a notice to the Securityholders of each series affected thereby, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 9.03. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article Nine, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.04. Securities May Bear Notation of Changes by Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture affecting such series pursuant to the provisions of this Article Nine, or after any action taken at a Securityholders' meeting pursuant to Article Eight, may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken at any such meeting. If the Company or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then outstanding.

SECTION 9.05. Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01 and 6.02, may rely upon, and shall be entitled to receive, an Opinion of Counsel as

38

conclusive evidence that any such supplemental indenture complies with the provisions of this  $\mbox{Article Nine.}$ 

# ARTICLE TEN

# CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE

SECTION 10.01. Company May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation, limited partnership, limited liability company or other entity (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of the Company as an entirety, or

substantially as an entirety, to any other corporation, limited partnership, limited liability company or other entity (whether or not affiliated with the Company) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, and the Company hereby covenants and agrees, that any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance shall be upon the condition that (a) immediately after such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance no Event of Default, and no event that upon notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the entity (whether the Company or such other entity) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale or conveyance shall have been made; (b) the entity (if other than the Company) formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger, or to which such sale or conveyance shall have been made, shall be organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof; and (c) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all of the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed or observed by the Company, shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture complying with the requirements of Article Nine, satisfactory in form to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity that shall have acquired such property. If at any time there shall be any consolidation or merger or sale or conveyance of property to which the covenant of this Section 10.01 is applicable, then in any such event the successor entity will promptly deliver to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officers' Certificate stating that as of the time immediately after the effective date of any such transaction the covenants of the Company and conditions contained in this Section 10.01 have been complied with and the successor entity is not in default under the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel such covenants have been complied with and that any instrument or instruments executed in the performance of such covenants comply with the requirements thereof.

SECTION 10.02. Successor to be Substituted. In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor entity, in the manner hereinabove provided, of the due and punctual payment of the principal or premium, if any, and

39

interest on all of the Securities and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed or observed by the Company, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part. Such successor entity thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of Southwest Airlines Co., any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder that theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor entity (instead of the Company) and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities that previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Company to the Trustee of authentication, and any Securities that such successor entity thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In the event of any such sale or conveyance and upon any such assumption, the Company or any successor entity that shall theretofore have become such in the manner described in this Article Ten shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities so assumed and may be liquidated and dissolved.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

## SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

SECTION 11.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. If at any time (a) the Company shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of and interest on all the Securities of each series outstanding hereunder, as and when the same shall have become due and payable, or (b) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (i) all securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of any series that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as

provided in Section 2.08) and (ii) Securities for whose payment moneys have theretofore been deposited in trust and segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter returned to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.04 or (c)(i) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (ii) the Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds an amount (other than moneys returned by the Trustee or any Paying Agent to the Company in accordance with Section 11.04) sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date of redemption, as the case may be, and if, in any such case, the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable

40

hereunder by the Company with respect to Securities of such series, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of such series (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, (ii) substitution of apparently mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (iii) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (iv) the rights of the Securityholders of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with) and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series; provided that the rights of holders of the Securities of such series to receive amounts in respect of principal of and interest on the Securities held by them shall not be delayed longer than required by then-applicable mandatory rules or polices of any securities exchange upon which the Securities of such series are listed and provided further that the Company shall not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of any Securities, and such obligations shall be reinstated, if the Trustee is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Section by reason of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application until such time as the Trustee is able to apply such money or the obligations are otherwise satisfied. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee of any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

SECTION 11.02. Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 11.04, all moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent), to the holders of the particular Securities of such series, for the payment or redemption of which such moneys have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal, interest and premium, if any.

SECTION 11.03. Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities, all moneys then held by any Paying Agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to any such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Company or the Trustee, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 11.04. Repayment of Moneys Held by Trustee. Unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, any moneys deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed by the holders of Securities for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due, shall be repaid to the Company by the Trustee or by such Paying Agent on demand; or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust;

the holder of any of the Securities of such series entitled to receive such payment shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Company for the payment thereof; provided however, that the Trustee or Paying Agent, before being required to make any such payment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in New York City, or cause to be mailed to each Securityholder of such series, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 11.05. Satisfaction, Discharge and Defeasance of Securities of any Series. If this Section 11.05 is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.03, to be applicable to Securities of any series, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of any such series at the time outstanding, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction, discharge and defeasance of such indebtedness, when

#### (1) either

- $\mbox{(A)}$  with respect to all Securities of such series at the time outstanding,
  - (i) the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all such Securities for principal, premium, if any, and interest, on the days on which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, as the case may be, is due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities, to the date of maturity or date of redemption thereof as contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section 11.05, as the case may be; or
  - (ii) the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as obligations in trust for the purpose such amount of non-callable direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are fully guaranteed by, the United States of America as will, together with the income to accrue thereon without consideration of any reinvestment thereof, be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all such Securities for principal, premium, if any, and interest, on the days on which such principal, premium, if any, or interest, as the case may be, is due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities, to the date of maturity or date of redemption thereof as contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section 11.05, as the case may be; or

42

- (B) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.03, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;
- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable with respect to the Securities of such series at the time outstanding and all other amounts due under this Indenture with respect to such series;
- (3) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;
- (4) no Event of Default or event that, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;
- (5) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (i) the Company has received from, or that there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, satisfaction, discharge and defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, satisfaction, discharge and defeasance had not occurred; and
  - (6) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate

and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction, discharge and defeasance of the entire indebtedness on all Securities of any such series at the time outstanding have been complied with.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in Section 11.05(1)(A) above shall be irrevocable and shall be made under the terms of an escrow trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. If any Securities of such series at the time outstanding are to be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 11.05 with respect to all the Securities of any series at the time outstanding, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company, provided that the Company shall not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of Securities of such series that are deemed not to be outstanding under clause (c) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations in accordance with this Section by reason of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application.

4.3

#### ARTICLE TWELVE

# IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND OTHERS

SECTION 12.01. Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Others Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, officer, partner, member or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor entity, either directly or through the Company or such successor entity, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate or similar obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, shareholders, officers, partners, members or directors, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor entity, or any of them, because of the reason of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, shareholder, officer, partner, member or director, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of such Securities.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

# MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 13.01. Successors and Assigns of Company Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 13.02. Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Entity Valid. Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer (or persons performing similar duties) of any entity that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

SECTION 13.03. Required Notices or Demands May be Served by Mail; Waiver. Any notice, direction, request or demand that by any provisions of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities to or on the Company shall be in the English language and may be given or served by being deposited,

postage prepaid, certified or registered mail, addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee for such purpose), as follows: Southwest Airlines Co., P.O. Box 36611, Dallas, Texas 75235, Attention: Treasurer. Any notice, direction, request or demand by any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made at the principal office of the Trustee.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Securityholders, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing in the English language and mailed, first class, postage prepaid, to each holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security register or registers. In any case where notice to holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other holders.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Company or Securityholders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event or action relating thereto, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Securityholders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 13.04. Indenture and Securities to be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of Texas. This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the laws of the State of Texas, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of said State, except as otherwise required by mandatory provisions of law.

SECTION 13.05. Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions as of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (1) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or

4.5

condition has been complied with; and (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, on information that is in the possession of the Company, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Company, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 13.06. Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays, and Holidays. In any case where the date of payment of interest on or principal of the Securities of any series, or the date fixed for redemption or repayment of any such Security, shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of payment or the date fixed for redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 13.07. Provisions Required by Trust Indenture Act of 1939 to Control. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of subsection (c) of Section 318 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 13.08. Provisions of this Indenture and Security for the Sole Benefit of the Parties and the Securityholders. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all its covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and the holders of the Securities.

46

SECTION 13.09. Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 13.10. Article and Section Headings. The Article and Section heading references herein and in the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 13.11. Severability. If any provision hereof shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable under applicable law, then the remaining provisions hereof shall be construed as though such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision were not contained herein.

# ARTICLE FOURTEEN

# REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 14.01. Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series that are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, in either case as specified as contemplated by Section 2.03 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 14.02. Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 20 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security register or registers. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such holder shall specify the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such holder to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price (or the method of calculating the redemption price), the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice and that on and after said date interest

thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

47

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee for such series in the name and at the expense of the Company.

No later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more Paying Agents (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.04) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all the outstanding Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company will deliver to the Trustee at least 70 days (or such shorter period acceptable to the Trustee) prior to the date fixed for redemption an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed in whole or in part. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount of each such Security to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of the Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 14.03. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place or places stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest accrued to said date) interest on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and, except as provided in Sections 6.05 and 11.04, such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that any semiannual payment of interest becoming due on the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the holders of such Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Section 2.03 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed

48

for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by the Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of such series, of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in a written statement signed by an authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at least 10 (or such lesser number as the Trustee may permit) days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned by, and not pledged or hypothecated by, either (i) the Company or (ii) an Affiliate specifically identified in such written statement.

SECTION 14.05. Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." The last date on which a sinking fund payment may be made in each year is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date."

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Company may at its option (i) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Company or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Company and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.09, (ii) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section, or (iii) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Company through any optional redemption provisions contained in the terms of such Securities. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the sixtieth day (or such later day, no later than the twentieth, as the Trustee may permit) next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee a written statement (which need not contain the statements required by Section 13.05) signed by an authorized officer of the Company (i) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series, (ii) stating that none of the Securities of such series has theretofore been so credited, (iii) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured) and are continuing and (iv) stating whether or not the Company intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series, and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment that the Company intends to pay on or before

10

the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Company to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid that have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.09 to the Trustee with such written statement (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such written statement shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Company shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Company, on or before any such sixtieth day (or such later day as the Trustee may have permitted), to deliver such written statement and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) made in cash plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$50,000 (or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request) with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$50,000 or less and the Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 14.02, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Company) inform the Company or an entity known by the Trustee to be an Affiliate, as shown by the Security register or registers, and not known to the Trustee to have been pledged or hypothecated by the Company or any such entity

or (ii) identified in a written statement delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 14.04 as being owned by, and not pledged or hypothecated by, the Company or an Affiliate shall be excluded from Securities of such series eligible for selection for redemption. The Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company (or the Company, if it shall so request the Trustee in writing) shall cause notice of redemption of the Securities of such series to be given in substantially the manner provided in Section 14.02 (and with the effect provided in Section 14.03) for the redemption of Securities of such series in part at the option of the Company. The amount of any sinking fund payments not so applied or allocated to the redemption of Securities of such series shall be added to the next cash sinking fund payment and, together with such payment, shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of this Section 14.05. Any and all sinking fund moneys held on the stated maturity date of the Securities of any particular series (or earlier, if such maturity is accelerated), that are not held for the payment or redemption of particular Securities of such series shall be applied, together with other moneys if necessary, sufficient for the purpose, to the payment of the principal of, and interest on, the Securities of such series at maturity.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or mail any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation

50

of the sinking funds during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default except that, where the mailing of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Company a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Article Five or the default cured on or before the sixtieth day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., the party of the second part, hereby accepts the trust in this Indenture declared and provided, upon the terms and conditions hereinabove set forth.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO. the party of the first part, has caused this Indenture to be signed by its Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents; and WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., the party of the second part, has caused this Indenture to be signed by one of its Vice Presidents, all as of the day and year first written above.

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

Вv

-1		
	(Title)	
WELLS	FARGO BANK,	N.A.,
Ву		
	(Title)	Vice President

PASS THROUGH TRUST AGREEMENT

Dated as of ______, 200__

between

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

and

WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY,

as Trustee

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table></table>			
<captio< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th></captio<>			
			Page
		ARTICLE I - DEFINITIONS	
<s></s>		<c></c>	<c></c>
	Section 1.01.	Definitions	2
	Section 1.02.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	11
	Section 1.03.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	11
	Section 1.04.	Directions of Certificateholders	12
		ARTICLE II - ORIGINAL ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATES:	
		ACQUISITION OF TRUST PROPERTY	
	Section 2.01.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	13
	Section 2.02.	Acquisition of Equipment Notes	15
	Section 2.03.	Acceptance by Trustee	17
	Section 2.04.	Limitation of Powers	17
		ARTICLE III - THE CERTIFICATES	
	Section 3.01.	Form, Denomination and Execution of Certificates	17
	Section 3.02.	Authentication of Certificates	18
	Section 3.03.	Temporary Certificates	18
	Section 3.04.	Transfer and Exchange	19
	Section 3.05.	Book-Entry and Definitive Certificates	19
	Section 3.06.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates	21
	Section 3.07.	Persons Deemed Owners	22
	Section 3.08.	Cancellation	22
	Section 3.09.	Limitation of Liability for Payments	22
		ARTICLE IV - DISTRIBUTIONS; STATEMENTS TO CERTIFICATEHOLDERS	
	Section 4.01.	Certificate Account and Special Payments Account	23
	Section 4.02.	Distributions from Certificate Account and Special Payments Account	23
	Section 4.03.	Statements to Certificateholders	25
	Section 4.04.	Investment of Special Payment Moneys	26

# ARTICLE V - THE COMPANY

	Section Section		Maintenance of Corporate Existence	26 26
			ARTICLE VI - DEFAULT	

 Section | 6.01. | Events of Default | 27 ||  |  |  |  |  |
\S>	Section	6.02.	Incidents of Sale of Equipment Notes	28
	Section		Judicial Proceedings Instituted by Trustee; Trustee May Bring Suit	29
	Section	6.04.	Control by Certificateholders	29
	Section		Waiver of Past Defaults	30
	Section Section		Right of Certificateholders to Receive Payments Not to Be Impaired  Certificateholders May Not Bring Suit Except Under Certain  Conditions	30 31
	Section	6.08.	Remedies Cumulative	31
	Section	6.09.	Undertaking for Costs	31
			ARTICLE VII - THE TRUSTEE	
	Section		Certain Duties and Responsibilities	32
	Section		Notice of Defaults	32
	Section Section		Certain Rights of Trustee	32 34
	Section		Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Certificates	34
	Section		Money Held in Trust	34
	Section		Compensation and Reimbursement	34
	Section	7.08.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	35
	Section		Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	35
	Section		Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	37
	Section Section		Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	38 38
	Section		Money for Certificate Payments to Be Held in Trust	39
	Section		Registration of Equipment Notes in Trustee's Name	39
	Section	7.15.	Representations and Warranties of Trustee	40
	Section		Withholding Taxes; Information Reporting	40
	Section Section		Trustee's Liens  Preferential Collection of Claims	41 41
			ARTICLE VIII - CERTIFICATEHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE	
	Section	8.01.	The Company to Furnish Trustee with Names and Addresses of	
			Certificateholders	41
	Section		Preservation of Information; Communications to Certificateholders	41
	Section Section		Reports by Trustee	42 42
			ARTICLE IX - SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS	
	Section	9.01.	Supplemental Agreements Without Consent of Certificateholders	43
	Section	9.02.	Supplemental Agreements with Consent of Certificateholders	44
	Section		Documents Affecting Immunity or Indemnity	45
	Section Section		Execution of Supplemental Agreements	45
	Section		Effect of Supplemental Agreements  Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	45 46
	Section		Reference in Certificates to Supplemental Agreements	46
			ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS TO INDENTURE AND NOTE DOCUMENTS	
	Section	10.01.	Amendments and Supplements to Indenture and Other Note Documents	46
			ARTICLE XI - TERMINATION OF TRUSTS	
	Section	11.01.	Termination of the Trusts	47
			ARTICLE XII - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	
	Section Section		Limitation on Rights of Certificateholders	48 48

Section 12.03.	Registration of Equipment Notes in Name of Subordination Agent	48
Section 12.04.	Notices	48
Section 12.05.	Governing Law	49
Section 12.06.	Severability of Provisions	50
Section 12.07.	Trust Indenture Act Controls	50
Section 12.08.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	50
Section 12.09.	Successors and Assigns	50
Section 12.10.	Benefits of Agreement	50
Section 12.11.	Legal Holidays	50
Section 12.12.	Counterparts	50
Section 12.13.	Communication by Certificateholders with Other Certificateholders	50
Section 12.14.	Intention of Parties	51

#### EXHIBITS

Exhibit A </TABLE>

Form of Certificate

PASS THROUGH TRUST AGREEMENT

This PASS THROUGH TRUST AGREEMENT, dated as of _______, 200___ (the "Basic Agreement"), between SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO., a Texas corporation (the "Company"), and WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY, a Delaware banking corporation, as Trustee, is made with respect to the formation from time to time of separate Southwest Airlines Co. Pass Through Trusts, and the issuance from time to time of separate series of Pass Through Certificates representing fractional undivided interests in the respective Trusts.

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, from time to time, the Company and the Trustee may enter into a Trust Supplement (this and certain other defined terms used herein are defined in Section 1.01) pursuant to which the Trustee shall declare the creation of a separate Trust for the benefit of the Holders of the series of Certificates to be issued in respect of such Trust, and the initial Holders of the Certificates of such series, as the grantors of such Trust, by their respective acceptances of the Certificates of such series, shall join in the creation of such Trust with the Trustee;

WHEREAS, all Certificates to be issued in respect of each separate Trust will be issued as a separate series pursuant to this Agreement, will evidence fractional undivided interests in such Trust and will have no rights, benefits or interests in respect of any other separate Trust or the property held therein, subject, however, to the provisions of any Intercreditor Agreement to which one or more Trusts may be a party;

WHEREAS, from time to time, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement with respect to each separate Trust formed hereunder, the Trustee on behalf of such Trust shall purchase one or more issues of Equipment Notes having the same interest rate as, and final maturity dates not later than the final Regular Distribution Date of, the series of Certificates issued in respect of such Trust and, subject to the terms of any related Intercreditor Agreement, shall hold such Equipment Notes in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders of such Trust;

WHEREAS, to facilitate the sale of Equipment Notes to, and the purchase of Equipment Notes by, the Trustee on behalf of each Trust created from time to time pursuant to this Agreement, the Company as the "issuer", as such term is defined in and solely for purposes of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the Certificates to be issued in respect of each Trust and as the "obligor", as such term is defined in and solely for purposes of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Basic Agreement and each Trust Supplement with respect to all such Certificates and is undertaking to perform certain administrative and ministerial duties hereunder and is also undertaking to pay the fees and expenses of the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, this Basic Agreement, as supplemented from time to time, is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions;

2

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, and of other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

## DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. Definitions. For all purposes of this Basic Agreement, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context

- (1) the terms used herein that are defined in this Article I have the meanings assigned to them in this Article I, and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, or by the rules promulgated under the Trust Indenture Act, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all references in this Basic Agreement to designated "Articles", "Sections", "Subsections" and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections, Subsections and other subdivisions of this Basic Agreement;
- (4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Basic Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section, Subsection or other subdivision;
- (5) unless the context otherwise requires, whenever the words "including", "include" or "includes" are used herein, it shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation"; and
- (6) the term "this Agreement" (as distinguished from "this Basic Agreement") refers, unless the context otherwise requires, to this Basic Agreement as supplemented by the Trust Supplement creating a particular Trust and establishing the series of Certificates issued or to be issued in respect thereof, with reference to such Trust and such series of Certificates, as this Basic Agreement as so supplemented may be further supplemented with respect to such Trust and such series of Certificates.

Act: Has the meaning, with respect to any Certificateholder, specified in Section  $1.04\,(\text{a})\,.$ 

Affiliate: Means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control", when used with respect to any specified Person, means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by contract

3

or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

Authorized Agent: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, any Paying Agent or Registrar for the Certificates of such series.

Basic Agreement: Means this Pass Through Trust Agreement, as the same may from time to time be supplemented, amended or modified, but does not include any Trust Supplement.

Book-Entry Certificates: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, a beneficial interest in the Certificates of such series, ownership and transfers of which shall be made through book entries as described in Section 3.05.

Business Day: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banks are required or authorized to close in Dallas, Texas, New York, New York, or, so long as any Certificate of such series is outstanding, the city and state in which the Trustee or any related Loan Trustee maintains its Corporate Trust Office or receives and disburses funds.

Certificate: Means any one of the certificates executed and authenticated by the Trustee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto.

Certificate Account: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the account or accounts created and maintained for such series pursuant to Section 4.01(a) and the related Trust Supplement.

Certificateholder or Holder: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the Person in whose name a Certificate of

such series is registered in the Register for Certificates of such series.

Certificate Owner: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, for purposes of Section 3.05, the Person who owns a Book-Entry Certificate of such series.

Clearing Agency: Means an organization registered as a "clearing agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Clearing Agency Participant: Means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time a Clearing Agency effects, directly or indirectly, book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.

Company: Has the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph hereof, or its successor in interest pursuant to Section 5.02, or (only in the context of provisions hereof,

4

if any, when such reference is required for purposes of compliance with the Trust Indenture Act) any other "obligor" (within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act) with respect to the Certificates of any series.

Controlling Party: Means the Person entitled to act as such pursuant to the terms of any Intercreditor Agreement.

Corporate Trust Office: Means, with respect to the Trustee or any Loan Trustee, the office of such trustee in the city at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered.

 $$\operatorname{\textsc{Cut-off}}$  Date: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the date designated as such in the Trust Supplement establishing such series.

Definitive Certificates: Has the meaning, with respect to the Certificates of any series, specified in Section 3.05.

Direction: Has the meaning specified in Section 1.04(a).

Equipment Notes: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, all of the equipment notes issued under the Indentures related to such series of Certificates.

ERISA: Means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time, or any successor federal statute.

Escrow Account: Has the meaning, with respect to the Certificates of any series, specified in Section  $2.02\,(\mathrm{b})$ .

Escrowed Funds: Has the meaning, with respect to any Trust, specified in Section  $2.02\,(\mathrm{b})$  .

Event of Default: Means, in respect of any Trust, an Indenture Event of Default under any Indenture pursuant to which Equipment Notes held by such Trust were issued.

 $\hbox{Fractional Undivided Interest: Means the fractional undivided interest in a Trust that is evidenced by a Certificate relating to such Trust. }$ 

Indenture: Means, with respect to any Trust, each of the one or more separate trust indenture and security agreements or trust indenture and mortgages or similar documents described in, or on a schedule attached to, the Trust Supplement and an indenture having substantially the same terms and conditions which relates to a Substitute Aircraft, as each such indenture may be amended or supplemented in accordance with its respective terms; and "Indentures" means all of such agreements.

Indenture Event of Default: Means, with respect to any Indenture, any Indenture Event of Default (as such term is defined in such Indenture).

5

Initial Regular Distribution Date: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the first Regular Distribution Date on which a Scheduled Payment is to be made.

 $\hbox{Intercreditor Agreement: Means any agreement by and among the } \\ \hbox{Trustee, as trustee hereunder with respect to one or more Trusts, one }$ 

or more Liquidity Providers and a Subordination Agent providing, among other things, for the distribution of payments made in respect of Equipment Notes held by such Trusts.

Issuance Date: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the date of the issuance of such Certificates.

Lease: Means any lease between an Owner Trustee, as the lessor, and the Company, as the lessee, referred to in the related Indenture, as such lease may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified in accordance with its terms; and "Leases" means all such Leases.

Letter of Representations: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, an agreement among the Company, the Trustee and the initial Clearing Agency.

Liquidity Facility: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, any revolving credit agreement, letter of credit or similar facility relating to the Certificates of such series between a bank or other financial institution and a Subordination Agent, as amended, replaced, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with its terms and the terms of any Intercreditor Agreement.

Liquidity Provider: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, a bank or other financial institution that agrees to provide a Liquidity Facility for the benefit of the holders of Certificates of such series.

Loan Trustee: Means, with respect to any Equipment Note or the Indenture applicable thereto, the bank or trust company designated as loan or indenture trustee under such Indenture, and any successor to such Loan Trustee as such trustee; and "Loan Trustees" means all of the Loan Trustees under the Indentures.

Note Documents: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the Equipment Notes with respect to such Certificates and, with respect to such Equipment Notes, the related Indenture, Note Purchase Agreement and, if the related Aircraft is leased to the Company, the related Lease and the related Owner Trustee's Purchase Agreement.

Note Purchase Agreement: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, any note purchase, refunding, participation or similar agreement providing for, among other things, the purchase of Equipment Notes by the Trustee on behalf of the relevant Trust; and "Note Purchase Agreements" means all such agreements.

Officer's Certificate: Means a certificate signed, (a) in the case of the Company, by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, the Chief

6

Executive Officer, any Vice President or the Treasurer of the Company, signing alone, or (b) in the case of the Trustee or an Owner Trustee or a Loan Trustee, a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or such Owner Trustee or such Loan Trustee, as the case may be.

Opinion of Counsel: Means a written opinion of legal counsel who (a) in the case of counsel for the Company may be (i) a senior attorney of the Company one of whose principal duties is furnishing advice as to legal matters, (ii) Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. or (iii) such other counsel designated by the Company and reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and (b) in the case of any Owner Trustee or any Loan Trustee, may be such counsel as may be designated by any of them whether or not such counsel is an employee of any of them, and who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Other Agreements: Has the meaning specified in Section 6.01(b).

Outstanding: When used with respect to Certificates of any series, means, as of the date of determination, all Certificates of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Agreement, except:

- (i) Certificates of such series theretofore cancelled by the Registrar or delivered to the Trustee or the Registrar for cancellation;
- (ii) All of the Certificates of such series if money in the full amount required to make the final distribution with respect to such series pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee in trust for the Holders of the Certificates of such series as provided in

Section 4.01 pending distribution of such money to such Certificateholders pursuant to payment of such final distribution payment; and

(iii) Certificates of such series in exchange for or in lieu of which other Certificates of such series have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Agreement.

Owner Participant: Means, with respect to any Equipment Note, the "Owner Participant", if any, as referred to in the Indenture pursuant to which such Equipment Note is issued and any permitted successor or assign of such Owner Participant; and "Owner Participants" at any time of determination means all of the Owner Participants thus referred to in the Indentures.

Owner Trustee: Means, with respect to any Equipment Note, the "Owner Trustee", if any, as referred to in the Indenture pursuant to which such Equipment Note is issued, not in its individual capacity but solely as trustee; and "Owner Trustees" means all of the Owner Trustees party to any of the related Indentures.

Owner Trustee's Purchase Agreement: Has the meaning, with respect to the Certificates of any series if the related Aircraft is leased to the Company, specified therefor in the related Lease.

-

Paying Agent: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the paying agent maintained and appointed for the Certificates of such series pursuant to Section 7.12.

Permitted Investments: Means obligations of the United States of America or agencies or instrumentalities thereof for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged, maturing in not more than 60 days after the date of acquisition thereof or such lesser time as is required for the distribution of any Special Payments on a Special Distribution Date.

Person: Means any person, including any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, trustee, unincorporated organization, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

Pool Balance: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series as of any date, (i) the original aggregate face amount of the Certificates of any series less (ii) the aggregate amount of all payments made in respect of such Certificates other than payments made in respect of interest or premium thereon or reimbursement of any costs or expenses incurred in connection therewith. The Pool Balance as of any Distribution Date shall be computed after giving effect to the payment of principal, if any, on the Equipment Notes or other Trust Property held in the Trust and the distribution thereof to be made on such Distribution Date.

Pool Factor: Means, with respect to any series of Certificates as of any date, the quotient (rounded to the seventh decimal place) computed by dividing (i) the Pool Balance of such series as at such date by (ii) the original aggregate face amount of the Certificates of such series. The Pool Factor as of any Distribution Date shall be computed after giving effect to the payment of principal, if any, on the Equipment Notes or other Trust Property held in the Trust and the distribution thereof to be made on such Distribution Date.

Postponed Notes: Means, with respect to any Trust or the related series of Certificates, the Equipment Notes to be held in such Trust as to which a Postponement Notice shall have been delivered pursuant to Section  $2.02\,(\mathrm{b})$ .

Postponement Notice: Means, with respect to any Trust or the related series of Certificates, an Officer's Certificate of the Company signed by an officer of the Company (1) requesting that the Trustee temporarily postpone purchase of the related Equipment Notes to a date later than the Issuance Date of such series of Certificates, (2) identifying the amount of the purchase price of each such Equipment Note and the aggregate purchase price for all such Equipment Notes, (3) setting forth the reasons for such postponement and (4) with respect to each such Equipment Note, either (a) setting or resetting a new Transfer Date (which shall be on or prior to the applicable Cut-off Date) for payment by the Trustee of such purchase price and issuance of the related Equipment Note (subject to subsequent change from time to time in accordance with the relevant Note Purchase Agreement), or (b) indicating that such new Transfer Date (which shall be on or prior to the applicable Cut-off Date) will be set by subsequent written notice not less

than one Business Day prior to such new Transfer Date (subject to subsequent change from time to time in accordance with the relevant Note Purchase Agreement).

Potential Purchaser: Has the meaning, with respect to any Certificateholder, specified in Section 6.01(b).

PTC Event of Default: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, any failure to pay within ten Business Days of the due date thereof: (i) the outstanding Pool Balance of such series of Certificates on the date specified in any Trust Supplement for such payment or (ii) interest due on the Certificates of such series on any Distribution Date (unless the related Subordination Agent shall have made an Interest Drawing or Drawings (as defined in the related Intercreditor Agreement), or a withdrawal or withdrawals pursuant to a cash collateral account under such Intercreditor Agreement, with respect thereto in an aggregate amount sufficient to pay such interest and shall have distributed such amount to the Trustee).

Purchasing Certificateholder: Has the meaning, with respect to any Certificateholder, specified in Section  $6.01\,(\mathrm{b})$  .

Record Date: Means, with respect to any Trust or the related series of Certificates, (i) for Scheduled Payments to be distributed on any Regular Distribution Date, other than the final distribution with respect to such series, the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding such Regular Distribution Date, and (ii) for Special Payments to be distributed on any Special Distribution Date, other than the final distribution with respect to such series, the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding such Special Distribution Date.

Register and Registrar: Means, each with respect to the Certificates of any series, the register maintained and the registrar appointed pursuant to Sections 3.04 and 7.12.

Regular Distribution Date: Means, with respect to distributions of Scheduled Payments in respect of any series of Certificates, each date designated as such in this Agreement, until payment of all the Scheduled Payments to be made under the Equipment Notes held in the Trust have been made.

Request: Means a request by the Company setting forth the subject matter of the request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as provided in Section 1.02 of this Basic Agreement.

Responsible Officer: Means, with respect to any Trustee, any Loan Trustee and any Owner Trustee, any officer in the Corporate Trust Department of the Trustee, Loan Trustee or Owner Trustee or any other officer customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with a particular subject.

9

Scheduled Payment: Means, with respect to any Equipment Note, (i) any payment of principal or interest on such Equipment Note (other than any such payment which is not in fact received by the Trustee or any Subordination Agent within five days of the date on which such payment is scheduled to be made) or (ii) any payment of interest on the Certificates of any series with funds drawn under the Liquidity Facility for such series, which payment represents the installment of principal on such Equipment Note at the stated maturity of such installment, the payment of regularly scheduled interest accrued on the unpaid principal amount of such Equipment Note, or both; provided, however, that any payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest resulting from the redemption or purchase of any Equipment Note shall not constitute a Scheduled Payment.

SEC: Means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted or created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

Selling Certificateholder: Has the meaning, with respect to

any Certificateholder, specified in Section 6.01(b).

Special Distribution Date: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, each date on which a Special Payment is to be distributed as specified in this Agreement.

Special Payment: Means (i) any payment (other than a Scheduled Payment) in respect of, or any proceeds of, any Equipment Note or Trust Indenture Estate (as defined in each Indenture), (ii) the amounts required to be distributed pursuant to the last paragraph of Section  $2.02\,(\mathrm{b})$  or (iii) the amounts required to be distributed pursuant to the penultimate paragraph of Section  $2.02\,(\mathrm{b})$ .

Special Payments Account: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the account or accounts created and maintained for such series pursuant to Section 4.01(b) and the related Trust Supplement.

Specified Investments: Means, with respect to any Trust, unless otherwise specified in the related Trust Supplement, (i) obligations of, or guaranteed by, the United States Government or agencies thereof, (ii) open market commercial paper of any corporation incorporated under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof rated at least P-2 or its equivalent by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or at least A-2 or its equivalent by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., (iii) certificates of deposit issued by commercial banks organized under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof having a combined capital and surplus in excess of \$100,000,000 which banks or their holding companies have a rating of A or its equivalent by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or

Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.; provided, however, that the aggregate amount at any one time so invested in certificates of deposit issued by any one bank shall not exceed 5% of such bank's capital and surplus, (iv) U.S. dollar-denominated offshore certificates of deposit issued by, or offshore time deposits with, any commercial bank described in clause (iii) above or any subsidiary thereof and (v) repurchase agreements with any financial institution having combined capital and surplus of at least \$100,000,000 with any of the obligations described in clauses (i) through (iv) above as collateral; provided further that if all of the above investments are unavailable, the entire amounts to be invested may be used to purchase federal funds from an entity described in clause (iii) above.

Subordination Agent: Has the meaning specified therefor in any Intercreditor Agreement.

Substitute Aircraft: Means, with respect to any Trust, any Aircraft of a type specified in this Agreement and, at the election of the Company, substituted prior to the applicable Cut-off Date, if any, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

Transfer Date: Has the meaning assigned to that term or any of the terms "Delivery Date", "Funding Date" or "Closing Date" in a Note Purchase Agreement, and in any event refers to any such date as it may be changed from time to time in accordance with the terms of such Note Purchase Agreement.

Triggering Event: Has the meaning specified therefor in any Intercreditor Agreement.

 $\mbox{\footnotemark}$  Trust: Means, with respect to the Certificates of any series, the trust under this Agreement.

Trustee: Means Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation, or its successor in interest, and any successor or other trustee appointed as provided herein.

Trust Indenture Act: Except as otherwise provided in Section 9.06, means, with respect to any particular Trust, the United States Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as in force at the date as of which the related Trust Supplement was executed.

Trust Property: Means, with respect to any Trust, (i) subject to any related Intercreditor Agreement, the Equipment Notes held as the property of such Trust, all monies at any time paid thereon and all monies due and to become due thereunder, (ii) funds from time to time deposited in the related Escrow Account, the related Certificate Account and the related Special Payments Account and, subject to the related Intercreditor Agreement, any proceeds from the sale by the Trustee pursuant to Article VI hereof of any such Equipment Note, (iii)

all rights of such Trust and the Trustee, on behalf of the Trust, under any Intercreditor Agreement, including, without limitation, all monies

receivable in respect of such rights, and (iv) all monies receivable under any Liquidity Facility for such Trust.

Trust Supplement: Means an agreement supplemental hereto pursuant to which (i) a separate Trust is created for the benefit of the Holders of the Certificates of a series, (ii) the issuance of the Certificates of such series representing fractional undivided interests in such Trust is authorized and (iii) the terms of the Certificates of such series are established.

Section 1.02. Compliance Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application or request by the Company, any Owner Trustee or any Loan Trustee to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Basic Agreement or, in respect of the Certificates of any series, this Agreement, the Company, such Owner Trustee or such Loan Trustee, as the case may be, shall furnish to the Trustee (i) an Officer's Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Basic Agreement or this Agreement relating to the proposed action have been complied with and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Basic Agreement or this Agreement relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Basic Agreement or, in respect of the Certificates of any series, this Agreement (other than a certificate provided pursuant to Section  $8.04\,(d)$ ) or any Trust Supplement shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions in this Basic Agreement or this Agreement relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 1.03. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to

12

other matters and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Basic Agreement or, in respect of the Certificates of any series, this Agreement, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 1.04. Directions of Certificateholders. (a) Any direction, consent, request, demand, authorization, notice, waiver or other action provided by this Agreement in respect of the Certificates of any series to be given or taken by Certificateholders (a "Direction") may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Certificateholders in person or by an agent or proxy duly appointed in writing or, in the case of Certificates evidenced by a Book-Entry Certificate, by any electronic transmission or other message, whether or not in written format, that complies with the Clearing Agency's applicable procedures; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, when it is hereby expressly required pursuant to this Agreement, to the Company

or any Loan Trustee. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Certificateholders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent or proxy shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Trust Agreement and conclusive in favor of the Trustee, the Company and the related Loan Trustee, if made in the manner provided in this Section 1.04.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the Person executing such instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or such other officer, and where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (c) In determining whether the Certificateholders of the requisite Fractional Undivided Interests of Certificates of any series Outstanding have given any Direction under this Agreement, Certificates owned by the Company or any Affiliate thereof shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for purposes of any such determination. In determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such Direction, only Certificates which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) if any such Person owns 100% of the Certificates of any series Outstanding, such Certificates shall not be so disregarded, and (ii) if any amount of Certificates of any series so owned by any such Person have been pledged in good faith, such Certificates shall not be disregarded if the pledgee

establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Certificates and that the pledgee is not the Company or any Affiliate thereof.

- (d) The Company may, at its option, by delivery of an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee, set a record date to determine the Certificateholders in respect of the Certificates of any series, entitled to give any Direction. Notwithstanding Section 316(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such record date shall be the record date specified in such Officer's Certificate, which shall be a date not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Certificateholders of the applicable series in connection therewith. If such a record date is fixed, such Direction may be given before or after such record date, but only the Certificateholders of record of the applicable series at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Certificateholders for the purposes of determining whether Certificateholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Certificates of such series have authorized or agreed or consented to such Direction, and for that purpose the Outstanding Certificates shall be computed as of such record date; provided, however, that no such Direction by the Certificateholders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement not later than one year after such record date.
- (e) Any Direction by the Holder of any Certificate shall bind the Holder of every Certificate issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such Direction is made upon such Certificate.
- (f) Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.04(c), Certificates of any series owned by or pledged to any Person shall have an equal and proportionate benefit under the provisions of this Agreement, without preference, priority or distinction as among all of the Certificates of such series.

## ARTICLE II

# ORIGINAL ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATES: ACQUISITION OF TRUST PROPERTY

Section 2.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. (a) The aggregate principal amount of Certificates which may be authenticated and delivered under this Basic Agreement is unlimited. The Certificates may be issued from time to time in one or more series and shall be designated generally as the "Pass Through Certificates", with such further designations added or incorporated in such title for the Certificates of each series as specified in the related Trust Supplement. Each Certificate shall bear upon its face the designation so selected for the series to which it belongs. All Certificates of the same series shall be substantially identical except that the Certificates of a series may differ as to denomination and as may otherwise be provided in the

Trust Supplement establishing the Certificates of such series. Each series of Certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement will evidence fractional undivided interests in the related Trust and, except as may be contained in any Intercreditor Agreement, will have no rights, benefits or interests in respect of any other Trust or the Trust Property held therein. All Certificates of the same series shall be in all respects equally and ratably entitled to the benefits of this Agreement

14

without preference, priority or distinction on account of the actual time or times of authentication and delivery, all in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

- (b) The following matters shall be established with respect to the Certificates of each series issued hereunder by a Trust Supplement executed and delivered by and among the Company and the Trustee:
  - (1) the formation of the Trust as to which the Certificates of such series represent fractional undivided interests and its designation (which designation shall distinguish such Trust from each other Trust created under this Basic Agreement and a Trust Supplement);
  - (2) the specific title of the Certificates of such series (which title shall distinguish the Certificates of such series from each other series of Certificates created under this Basic Agreement and a Trust Supplement);
  - (3) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Certificates of such series which may be authenticated and delivered (which limit shall not pertain to Certificates authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Certificates of the series pursuant to Sections 3.03, 3.04 and 3.06);
  - $\hspace{1cm}$  (4) the Cut-off Date with respect to the Certificates of such series:
  - $% \left( 0\right) =0$  (5) the Regular Distribution Dates applicable to the Certificates of such series;
  - $\,$  (6) the Special Distribution Dates applicable to the Certificates of such series;
  - (7) if other than as provided in Section 7.12(b), the Registrar or the Paying Agent for the Certificates of such series, including any Co-Registrar or additional Paying Agent;
  - (8) if other than as provided in Section 3.01, the denominations in which the Certificates of such series shall be issuable;
  - (9) the specific form of the Certificates of such series (including the interest rate applicable thereto) and whether or not Certificates of such series are to be issued as Book-Entry Certificates and, if such Certificates are to be Book-Entry Certificates, the form of Letter of Representations, if any or if other than as provided in Section 3.05, whether and the circumstances under which the beneficial owners of interests in such Certificates in permanent global form may exchange such interests for Certificates of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination);
  - (10) a description of the Equipment Notes to be acquired and held in the related Trust and of the related Aircraft and Note Documents;

15

- (11) provisions with respect to the terms for which the definitions set forth in Article I hereof or the terms of Section 11.01 hereof require further specification in the related Trust Supplement;
  - (12) any restrictions (including legends) in respect of ERISA;
- (13) whether such series will be subject to an Intercreditor Agreement and, if so, the specific designation of such Intercreditor Agreement;
- (14) whether such series will have the benefit of a Liquidity Facility and, if so, the specific designation of such Liquidity Facility;
- (15) whether there will be a deposit agreement or other comparable arrangement prior to the delivery of one or more Aircraft and, if so, any terms appropriate thereto; and

(16) any other terms of the Certificates of such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act), including any terms of the Certificates of such series which may be required or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Certificates of the series.

(c) At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Basic Agreement and a Trust Supplement forming a Trust and establishing the terms of Certificates of a series, Certificates of such series shall be executed, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Person or Persons specified by the Company upon request of the Company and upon satisfaction or waiver of any conditions precedent set forth in such Trust Supplement.

Section 2.02. Acquisition of Equipment Notes. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the related Trust Supplement, on or prior to the Issuance Date of the Certificates of a series, the Trustee shall execute and deliver the related Note Purchase Agreements in the form delivered to the Trustee by the Company and shall, subject to the respective terms thereof, perform its obligations under such Note Purchase Agreements. The Trustee shall issue and sell such Certificates, in authorized denominations and in such Fractional Undivided Interests, so as to result in the receipt of consideration in an amount equal to the aggregate purchase price of the Equipment Notes contemplated to be purchased by the Trustee under the related Note Purchase Agreements and, concurrently therewith, the Trustee shall purchase, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Note Purchase Agreements, such Equipment Notes at a purchase price equal to the amount of such consideration so received. Except as provided in Sections 3.03, 3.04 and 3.06 hereof, the Trustee shall not execute, authenticate or deliver Certificates of such series in excess of the aggregate amount specified in this paragraph. The provisions of this Subsection (a) are subject to the provisions of Subsection (b) below.

(b) If on or prior to the Issuance Date with respect to a series of Certificates the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Postponement Notice relating to one or more Postponed Notes, the Trustee shall postpone the purchase of such Postponed Notes and shall deposit into an escrow account (as to such Trust, the "Escrow Account") to be maintained as part

16

of the related Trust an amount equal to the purchase price of such Postponed Notes (the "Escrowed Funds"). The portion of the Escrowed Funds so deposited with respect to any particular Postponed Notes shall be invested by the Trustee at the written direction and risk of, and for the benefit of, the Responsible Party in Specified Investments (i) maturing no later than any scheduled Transfer Date relating to such Postponed Notes or (ii) if no such Transfer Date has been scheduled, maturing on the next Business Day, or (iii) if the Company has given notice to the Trustee that such Postponed Notes will not be issued, maturing on the next applicable Special Distribution Date, if such investments are reasonably available for purchase. The Trustee shall make withdrawals from the Escrow Account only as provided in this Agreement. Upon request of the Company on one or more occasions and the satisfaction or waiver of the closing conditions specified in the applicable Note Purchase Agreements on or prior to the related Cut-off Date, the Trustee shall purchase the applicable Postponed Notes with the Escrowed Funds withdrawn from the Escrow Account. The purchase price shall equal the principal amount of such Postponed Notes.

The Trustee shall hold all Specified Investments until the maturity thereof and will not sell or otherwise transfer Specified Investments. If Specified Investments held in an Escrow Account mature prior to any applicable Transfer Date, any proceeds received on the maturity of such Specified Investments (other than any earnings thereon) shall be reinvested by the Trustee at the written direction and risk of, and for the benefit of, the Responsible Party in Specified Investments maturing as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Any earnings on Specified Investments received from time to time by the Trustee shall be promptly distributed to the Responsible Party. The Responsible Party shall pay to the Trustee for deposit to the relevant Escrow Account an amount equal to any losses on such Specified Investments as incurred. On the Initial Regular Distribution Date in respect of the Certificates of any series, the Responsible Party will pay (in immediately available funds) to the Trustee an amount equal to the interest that would have accrued on any Postponed Notes with respect to such Certificates, if any, purchased after the Issuance Date if such Postponed Notes had been purchased on the Issuance Date, from the Issuance Date to, but not including, the date of the purchase of such Postponed Notes by the Trustee.

If, in respect of the Certificates of any series, the Company notifies the Trustee prior to the Cut-off Date that any Postponed Notes will not be issued on or prior to the Cut-off Date for any reason, on the next Special Distribution Date for such Certificates occurring not less than 15 days following the date of such notice, (i) the Responsible Party shall pay to the

Trustee for deposit in the related Special Payments Account, in immediately available funds, an amount equal to the interest that would have accrued on the Postponed Notes designated in such notice at a rate equal to the interest rate applicable to such Certificates from the Issuance Date to, but not including, such Special Distribution Date and (ii) the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to that amount of Escrowed Funds that would have been used to purchase the Postponed Notes designated in such notice and the amount paid by the Responsible Party pursuant to the immediately preceding clause (i) to the related Special Payments Account for distribution as a Special Payment in accordance with the provisions hereof.

17

If, on such Cut-off Date, an amount equal to less than all of the Escrowed Funds (other than Escrowed Funds referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph) has been used to purchase Postponed Notes, on the next such Special Distribution Date occurring not less than 15 days following such Cut-off Date (i) the Responsible Party shall pay to the Trustee for deposit in such Special Payments Account, in immediately available funds, an amount equal to the interest that would have accrued on such Postponed Notes contemplated to be purchased with such unused Escrowed Funds (other than Escrowed Funds referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph) but not so purchased at a rate equal to the interest rate applicable to such Certificates from the Issuance Date to, but not including, such Special Distribution Date and (ii) the Trustee shall transfer such unused Escrowed Funds and the amount paid by the Responsible Party pursuant to the immediately preceding clause (i) to such Special Payments Account for distribution as a Special Payment in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Section 2.03. Acceptance by Trustee. The Trustee, upon the execution and delivery of a Trust Supplement creating a Trust and establishing a series of Certificates, shall acknowledge its acceptance of all right, title and interest in and to the Trust Property to be acquired pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof and the related Note Purchase Agreements and shall declare that the Trustee holds and will hold such right, title and interest for the benefit of all then present and future Certificateholders of such series, upon the trusts herein and in such Trust Supplement set forth. By the acceptance of each Certificate of such series issued to it under this Agreement, each initial Holder of such series as grantor of such Trust shall thereby join in the creation and declaration of such Trust.

Section 2.04. Limitation of Powers. Each Trust shall be constituted solely for the purpose of making the investment in the Equipment Notes provided for in the related Trust Supplement, and, except as set forth herein, the Trustee shall not be authorized or empowered to acquire any other investments or engage in any other activities and, in particular, the Trustee shall not be authorized or empowered to do anything that would cause such Trust to fail to qualify as a "grantor trust" for federal income tax purposes (including, as subject to this restriction, acquiring any Aircraft (as defined in the respective Indentures) by bidding such Equipment Notes or otherwise, or taking any action with respect to any such Aircraft once acquired).

# ARTICLE III

## THE CERTIFICATES

Section 3.01. Form, Denomination and Execution of Certificates. The Certificates of each series shall be issued in fully registered form without coupons and shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with such omissions, variations and insertions as are permitted by this Agreement, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange on which such Certificates may be listed or to conform to any usage in respect thereof, or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the Trustee or the officers executing such Certificates, as evidenced by the Trustee's or respective officers' execution of the Certificates.

18

Except as provided in Section 3.05, the definitive Certificates of such series shall be typed, printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods or may be produced in any other manner permitted by the rules of any securities exchange on which the Certificates may be listed, all as determined by the officers executing such Certificates, as evidenced by their execution of such Certificates.

Except as otherwise provided in the related Trust Supplement, the Certificates of each series shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof except that one Certificate of such series may be issued in a different denomination.

The Certificates of such series shall be executed on behalf of

the Trustee by manual or facsimile signature of a Responsible Officer of the Trustee. Certificates of any series bearing the manual or facsimile signature of an individual who was, at the time when such signature was affixed, authorized to sign on behalf of the Trustee shall be valid and binding obligations of the Trustee, notwithstanding that such individual has ceased to be so authorized prior to the authentication and delivery of such Certificates or did not hold such office at the date of such Certificates.

Section 3.02. Authentication of Certificates. (a) On the Issuance Date, the Trustee shall duly execute, authenticate and deliver Certificates of each series in authorized denominations equaling in the aggregate the aggregate principal amount of the Equipment Notes that may be purchased by the Trustee pursuant to the related Note Purchase Agreements, and evidencing the entire ownership of the related Trust. Thereafter, the Trustee shall duly execute, authenticate and deliver the Certificates of such series as herein provided.

(b) No Certificate of any series shall be entitled to any benefit under this Agreement, or be valid for any purpose, unless there appears on such Certificate a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate of authentication upon any Certificate shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Certificate has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Certificates of any series shall be dated the date of their authentication.

Section 3.03. Temporary Certificates. Until definitive Certificates are ready for delivery, the Trustee shall execute, authenticate and deliver temporary Certificates of each series. Temporary Certificates of each series shall be substantially in the form of definitive Certificates of such series but may have insertions, substitutions, omissions and other variations determined to be appropriate by the officers executing the temporary Certificates of such series, as evidenced by their execution of such temporary Certificates. If temporary Certificates of any series are issued, the Trustee will cause definitive Certificates of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Certificates of such series, the temporary Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Certificates upon surrender of such temporary Certificates at the office or agency of the Trustee designated for such purpose pursuant to Section 7.12, without charge to the Certificateholder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Certificates, the Trustee shall execute, authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like face amount of definitive Certificates of like series, in authorized denominations and of a like

19

Fractional Undivided Interest. Until so exchanged, such temporary Certificates shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Certificates.

Section 3.04. Transfer and Exchange. The Trustee shall cause to be kept at the office or agency to be maintained by it in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.12 a register (the "Register") for each series of Certificates in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Trustee shall provide for the registration of Certificates of such series and of transfers and exchanges of such Certificates as herein provided. The Trustee shall initially be the registrar (the "Registrar") for the purpose of registering such Certificates of each series and transfers and exchanges of such Certificates as herein provided.

All Certificates issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Certificates of any series shall be valid obligations of the applicable Trust, evidencing the same interest therein, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Certificates of such series surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Certificate at the Corporate Trust Office or such other office or agency, the Trustee shall execute, authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Certificates of like series, in authorized denominations of a like aggregate Fractional Undivided Interest.

At the option of a Certificateholder, Certificates may be exchanged for other Certificates of like series, in authorized denominations and of a like aggregate Fractional Undivided Interest, upon surrender of the Certificates to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Certificates are so surrendered for exchange, the Trustee shall execute, authenticate and deliver the Certificates that the Certificateholder making the exchange is entitled to receive. Every Certificate presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and the Registrar duly executed by the Certificateholder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made to a Certificateholder for any

registration of transfer or exchange of Certificates, but the Trustee shall require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of Certificates. All Certificates surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be cancelled and subsequently destroyed by the Trustee.

Section 3.05. Book-Entry and Definitive Certificates. (a) The Certificates of any series may be issued in the form of one or more typewritten Certificates representing the Book-Entry Certificates of such series, to be delivered to The Depository Trust Company, the initial Clearing Agency, by, or on behalf of, the Company. In such case, the Certificates of such series delivered to The Depository Trust Company shall initially be registered on the Register in the name of CEDE & Co., the nominee of the initial Clearing Agency, and no Certificate Owner will receive a definitive certificate representing such Certificate Owner's interest in the Certificates of such series, except as provided above and in Subsection (d) below. As to the Certificates of any

20

series, unless and until definitive, fully registered Certificates (the "Definitive Certificates") have been issued pursuant to Subsection (d) below:

- (i) the provisions of this Section 3.05 shall be in full force and effect;
- (ii) the Company, the Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Trustee may deal with the Clearing Agency Participants for all purposes (including the making of distributions on the Certificates) as the authorized representatives of the Certificate Owners;
- (iii) to the extent that the provisions of this Section 3.05 conflict with any other provisions of this Agreement (other than the provisions of any Trust Supplement expressly amending this Section 3.05 as permitted by this Basic Agreement), the provisions of this Section 3.05 shall control;
- (iv) the rights of Certificate Owners shall be exercised only through the Clearing Agency and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Certificate Owners and the Clearing Agency Participants; and until Definitive Certificates are issued pursuant to Subsection (d) below, the Clearing Agency will make book-entry transfers among the Clearing Agency Participants and receive and transmit distributions of principal, interest and premium, if any, on the Certificates to such Clearing Agency Participants; and
- (v) whenever this Agreement requires or permits actions to be taken based upon instructions or directions of Certificateholders of such series holding Certificates of such series evidencing a specified percentage of the Fractional Undivided Interests in the related Trust, the Clearing Agency shall be deemed to represent such percentage only to the extent that it has received instructions to such effect from Clearing Agency Participants owning or representing, respectively, such required percentage of the beneficial interest in Certificates of such series and has delivered such instructions to the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no obligation to determine whether the Clearing Agency has in fact received any such instructions.
- (b) Whenever notice or other communication to the Certificateholders of such series is required under this Agreement, unless and until Definitive Certificates shall have been issued pursuant to Subsection (d) below, the Trustee shall give all such notices and communications specified herein to be given to Certificateholders of such series to the Clearing Agency.
- (c) Unless and until Definitive Certificates of a series are issued pursuant to Subsection (d) below, on the Record Date prior to each applicable Regular Distribution Date and Special Distribution Date, the Trustee will request from the Clearing Agency a securities position listing setting forth the names of all Clearing Agency Participants reflected on the Clearing Agency's books as holding interests in the Certificates on such Record Date.

21

(d) If with respect to the Certificates of any series (i) the Company advises the Trustee in writing that the Clearing Agency is no longer willing or able to discharge properly its responsibilities and the Trustee or the Company is unable to locate a qualified successor, (ii) the Company, at its option, advises the Trustee in writing that it elects to terminate the book-entry system through the Clearing Agency or (iii) after the occurrence of an Event of Default, Certificate Owners of Book-Entry Certificates of such series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the related Trust, by Act of such Certificate Owners delivered to the Company and the Trustee, advise the Company, the Trustee and the Clearing Agency through the Clearing Agency Participants in writing that the continuation of a book-entry system through the Clearing Agency Participants is no longer in the best interests of the Certificate Owners of such series, then

the Trustee shall notify all Certificate Owners of such series, through the Clearing Agency, of the occurrence of any such event and of the availability of Definitive Certificates. Upon surrender to the Trustee of all the Certificates of such series held by the Clearing Agency, accompanied by registration instructions from the Clearing Agency Participants for registration of Definitive Certificates in the names of Certificate Owners of such series, the Trustee shall issue and deliver the Definitive Certificates of such series in accordance with the instructions of the Clearing Agency. Neither the Company, the Registrar, the Paying Agent nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, such registration instructions. Upon the issuance of Definitive Certificates of such series, the Trustee shall recognize the Person in whose name the Definitive Certificates are registered in the Register as Certificateholders hereunder. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable if the Trustee or the Company is unable to locate a qualified successor Clearing Agency.

- (e) Except as otherwise provided in the related Trust Supplement, the Trustee shall enter into the applicable Letter of Representations with respect to such series of Certificates and fulfill its responsibilities thereunder.
- (f) The provisions of this Section 3.05 may be made inapplicable to any series or may be amended with respect to any series in the related Trust Supplement.

Section 3.06. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates. If (a) any mutilated Certificate is surrendered to the Registrar, or the Registrar receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Certificate, and (b) there is delivered to the Registrar and the Trustee such security, indemnity or bond, as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Registrar or the Trustee that such destroyed, lost or stolen Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, and provided, however, that the requirements of Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in any applicable jurisdiction are met, the Trustee shall execute, authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Certificate, a new Certificate or Certificates of like series, in authorized denominations and of like Fractional Undivided Interest and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In connection with the issuance of any new Certificate under this Section 3.06, the Trustee shall require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

22

charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee and the Registrar) connected therewith.

Any duplicate Certificate issued pursuant to this Section 3.06 shall constitute conclusive evidence of the appropriate Fractional Undivided Interest in the related Trust, as if originally issued, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate shall be found at any time.

The provisions of this Section 3.06 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Certificates.

Section 3.07. Persons Deemed Owners. Prior to due presentment of a Certificate for registration of transfer, the Trustee, the Registrar and any Paying Agent may treat the Person in whose name any Certificate is registered (as of the day of determination) as the owner of such Certificate for the purpose of receiving distributions pursuant to Article IV and for all other purposes whatsoever, and none of the Trustee, the Registrar or any Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 3.08. Cancellation. All Certificates surrendered for payment or transfer or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee other than the Registrar, be delivered to the Registrar for cancellation and shall promptly be cancelled by it. No Certificates shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Certificates cancelled as provided in this Section 3.08, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement. All cancelled Certificates held by the Registrar shall be destroyed and a certification of their destruction delivered to the Trustee.

Section 3.09. Limitation of Liability for Payments. All payments and distributions made to Certificateholders of any series in respect of the Certificates of such series shall be made only from the Trust Property of the related Trust and only to the extent that the Trustee shall have sufficient income or proceeds from such Trust Property to make such payments in accordance with the terms of Article IV of this Agreement. Each Certificateholder, by its acceptance of a Certificate, agrees that it will look solely to the income and proceeds from the Trust Property of the related Trust for any payment or distribution due to such Certificateholder pursuant to the terms of this

Agreement and that it will not have any recourse to the Company, the Trustee, the Loan Trustees, the Owner Trustees or the Owner Participants, except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in the related Intercreditor Agreement.

The Company is a party to this Agreement solely for purposes of meeting the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act, and therefore shall not have any right, obligation or liability hereunder (except as otherwise expressly provided herein).

2:

#### ARTICLE IV

# DISTRIBUTIONS; STATEMENTS TO CERTIFICATEHOLDERS

Section 4.01. Certificate Account and Special Payments Account. (a) The Trustee shall establish and maintain on behalf of the Certificateholders of each series a Certificate Account as one or more non-interest-bearing accounts. The Trustee shall hold such Certificate Account in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders of such series, and shall make or permit withdrawals therefrom only as provided in this Agreement. On each day when a Scheduled Payment is made to the Trustee (under an Intercreditor Agreement, if applicable) with respect to the Certificates of such series, the Trustee, upon receipt thereof, shall immediately deposit the aggregate amount of such Scheduled Payment in such Certificate Account.

- (b) The Trustee shall establish and maintain on behalf of the Certificateholders of each series a Special Payments Account as one or more accounts, which shall be non-interest bearing except as provided in Section 4.04. The Trustee shall hold the Special Payments Account in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders of such series and shall make or permit withdrawals therefrom only as provided in this Agreement. On each day when one or more Special Payments are made to the Trustee (under an Intercreditor Agreement, if applicable) with respect to the Certificates of such series, the Trustee, upon receipt thereof, shall immediately deposit the aggregate amount of such Special Payments in such Special Payments Account.
- (c) The Trustee shall present (or, if applicable, cause the Subordination Agent to present) to the related Loan Trustee of each Equipment Note such Equipment Note on the date of its stated final maturity or, in the case of any Equipment Note which is to be redeemed in whole pursuant to the related Indenture, on the applicable redemption date under such Indenture.

Section 4.02. Distributions from Certificate Account and Special Payments Account. (a) On each Regular Distribution Date with respect to a series of Certificates or as soon thereafter as the Trustee has confirmed receipt of the payment of all or any part of the Scheduled Payments due on the Equipment Notes held (subject to the Intercreditor Agreement) in the related Trust on such date, the Trustee shall distribute out of the applicable Certificate Account the entire amount deposited therein pursuant to Section 4.01(a). There shall be so distributed to each Certificateholder of record of such series on the Record Date with respect to such Regular Distribution Date (other than as provided in Section 11.01 concerning the final distribution) by check mailed to such Certificateholder, at the address appearing in the Register, such Certificateholder's pro rata share (based on the Fractional Undivided Interest in the Trust held by such Certificateholder) of the total amount in the applicable Certificate Account, except that, with respect to Certificates registered on the Record Date in the name of a Clearing Agency (or its nominee), such distribution shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such Clearing Agency (or such nominee).

(b) On each Special Distribution Date with respect to any Special Payment with respect to a series of Certificates or as soon thereafter as the Trustee has confirmed receipt of any Special Payments due on the Equipment Notes held (subject to the Intercreditor

24

Agreement) in the related Trust or realized upon the sale of such Equipment Notes, the Trustee shall distribute out of the applicable Special Payments Account the entire amount of such applicable Special Payment deposited therein pursuant to Section 4.01(b). There shall be so distributed to each Certificateholder of record of such series on the Record Date with respect to such Special Distribution Date (other than as provided in Section 11.01 concerning the final distribution) by check mailed to such Certificateholder, at the address appearing in the Register, such Certificateholder's pro rata share (based on the Fractional Undivided Interest in the related Trust held by such Certificateholder) of the total amount in the applicable Special Payments Account on account of such Special Payment, except that, with respect to Certificates registered on the Record Date in the name of a Clearing Agency (or its nominee), such distribution shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such Clearing Agency (or such nominee).

- (c) The Trustee shall, at the expense of the Company, cause notice of each Special Payment with respect to a series of Certificates to be mailed to each Certificateholder of such series at his address as it appears in the Register. In the event of redemption or purchase of Equipment Notes held in the related Trust, such notice shall be mailed not less than 15 days prior to the Special Distribution Date for the Special Payment resulting from such redemption or purchase, which Special Distribution Date shall be the date of such redemption or purchase. In the event that the Trustee receives a notice from the Company that Postponed Notes will not be purchased by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.02, such notice of Special Payment shall be mailed as soon as practicable after receipt of such notice from the Company and shall state the Special Distribution Date for such Special Payment, which shall occur 15 days after the date of such notice of Special Payment or (if such 15th day is not practicable) as soon as practicable thereafter. In the event that any Special Payment is to be made pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 2.02(b) hereof, there shall be mailed on the Cut-off Date (or, if such mailing on the Cut-off Date is not practicable, as soon as practicable after the Cut-off Date), notice of such Special Payment stating the Special Distribution Date for such Special Payment, which shall occur 15 days after the date of such notice of such Special Payment (or, if such 15th day is not practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter). In the case of any other Special Payments, such notice shall be mailed as soon as practicable after the Trustee has confirmed that it has received funds for such Special Payment, stating the Special Distribution Date for such Special Payment which shall occur not less than 15 days after the date of such notice and as soon as practicable thereafter. Notices mailed by the Trustee shall set forth:
  - (i) the Special Distribution Date and the Record Date therefor (except as otherwise provided in Section 11.01),
  - (ii) the amount of the Special Payment (taking into account any payment to be made by the Company pursuant to Section 2.02(b)) for each \$1,000 face amount Certificate and the amount thereof constituting principal, premium, if any, and interest,
    - (iii) the reason for the Special Payment, and

2.5

- (iv) if the Special Distribution Date is the same date as a Regular Distribution Date for the Certificates of such series, the total amount to be received on such date for each \$1,000\$ face amount Certificate.
- If the amount of premium, if any, payable upon the redemption or purchase of an Equipment Note has not been calculated at the time that the Trustee mails notice of a Special Payment, it shall be sufficient if the notice sets forth the other amounts to be distributed and states that any premium received will also be distributed.
- If any redemption of the Equipment Notes held in any Trust is cancelled, the Trustee, as soon as possible after learning thereof, shall cause notice thereof to be mailed to each Certificateholder of the related series at its address as it appears on the Register.
- Section 4.03. Statements to Certificateholders. (a) On each Regular Distribution Date and Special Distribution Date, the Trustee will include with each distribution of a Scheduled Payment or Special Payment, as the case may be, to Certificateholders of the related series a statement setting forth the information provided below. Such statement shall set forth (per \$1,000 aggregate principal amount of Certificate as to (i) and (ii) below) the following information:
  - (i) the amount of such distribution hereunder allocable to principal and the amount allocable to premium, if any;
  - (ii) the amount of such distribution hereunder allocable to interest; and
  - $% \left( \text{iii}\right) \right)$  the Pool Balance and the Pool Factor of the related Trust.

With respect to the Certificates registered in the name of a Clearing Agency or its nominee, if the Company so requests, on the Record Date prior to each Distribution Date, the Trustee will request from the Clearing Agency a securities position listing setting forth the names of all the Clearing Agency Participants reflected on the Clearing Agency's books as holding interests in the Certificates on such Record Date. On each Distribution Date, if the Company so requests, the applicable Trustee will mail to each such Clearing Agency Participant the statement described above and will make available additional copies as requested by such Clearing Agency Participant for forwarding to holders of interests in the Certificates.

(b) Within a reasonable period of time after the end of each calendar year but not later than the latest date permitted by law, except to the

extent otherwise provided in the related Trust Supplement, the Trustee shall furnish to each Person who at any time during such calendar year was a Certificateholder of record a statement containing the sum of the amounts determined pursuant to clauses (a)(i) and (a)(ii) above with respect to the related Trust for such calendar year or, in the event such Person was a Certificateholder of record during a portion of such calendar year, for the applicable portion of such year, and such other items as are readily available to the Trustee and which a Certificateholder shall reasonably request as necessary for the purpose of such Certificateholder's preparation of its federal income tax returns. With respect to Certificates registered in the name of a Clearing Agency or its nominee, such statement and such

26

other items shall be prepared on the basis of information supplied to the Trustee by the Clearing Agency Participants and shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Clearing Agency Participants to be available for forwarding by such Clearing Agency Participants to the holders of interests in the Certificates in the manner described in Section 4.03(a).

Section 4.04. Investment of Special Payment Moneys. Any money received by the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01(b) representing a Special Payment which is not distributed on the date received shall, to the extent practicable, be invested in Permitted Investments by the Trustee pending distribution of such Special Payment pursuant to Section 4.02. Any investment made pursuant to this Section 4.04 shall be in such Permitted Investments having maturities not later than the date that such moneys are required to be used to make the payment required under Section 4.02 on the applicable Special Distribution Date and the Trustee shall hold any such Permitted Investments until maturity. The Trustee shall have no liability with respect to any investment made pursuant to this Section 4.04, other than by reason of the willful misconduct or negligence of the Trustee. All income and earnings from such investments shall be distributed on such Special Distribution Date as part of such Special Payment.

#### ARTICLE V

#### THE COMPANY

Section 5.01. Maintenance of Corporate Existence. The Company, at its own cost and expense, will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights and franchises, except as otherwise specifically permitted in Section 5.02; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any right or franchise if the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company.

Section 5.02. Consolidation, Merger, Etc. The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease substantially all of its assets as an entirety to any Person unless:

- (a) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person that acquires by conveyance, transfer or lease substantially all of the assets of the Company as an entirety shall be (i) a corporation, limited partnership, limited liability company or other Person organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (ii) a "citizen of the United States" as defined in 49 U.S.C. Section 40102(a)(15), as amended, and (iii) a United States certificated air carrier, if and so long as such status is a condition of entitlement to the benefits of Section 1110 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended (11 U.S.C. Section 1110), with respect to the Leases or the Aircraft owned by the Company;
- (b) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance, transfer or lease substantially all of the assets of the Company as an entirety shall execute and deliver to the Trustee applicable

27

to the Certificates of each series a duly authorized, valid, binding and enforceable agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee containing an assumption by such successor corporation or Person of the due and punctual performance and observance of each covenant and condition of the Note Documents and of this Agreement applicable to the Certificates of each series to be performed or observed by the Company; and

(c) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate of the Company and an Opinion of Counsel of the Company reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and the assumption agreement mentioned in clause (b) above comply with this Section 5.02

and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any conveyance, transfer or lease of substantially all of the assets of the Company as an entirety in accordance with this Section 5.02, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Agreement applicable to the Certificates of each series with the same effect as if such Person had been named as the Company herein. In the event of any such conveyance, transfer or lease of substantially all of the assets of the Company as an entirety, the Company or any successor Person which shall have become such in the manner prescribed in this Section 5.02 shall be released and discharged from its liability in respect of this Agreement and any Note Document applicable to the Certificates of such series to which it is a party and may be dissolved and liquidated.

#### ARTICLE VI

### DEFAULT

Section 6.01. Events of Default. (a) Exercise of Remedies. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Indenture Event of Default under any Indenture, the Trustee may (i) to the extent it is the Controlling Party at such time (as determined pursuant to the related Intercreditor Agreement), direct the exercise of remedies as provided in such related Intercreditor Agreement and (ii) if there is no related Intercreditor Agreement, direct the exercise of remedies or take other action as provided in the relevant Indenture to the extent that it may do so as the holder of the Equipment Notes issued under such Indenture and held in the related Trust.

(b) Purchase Rights of Certificateholders. At any time after the occurrence and during the continuation of a Triggering Event, each Certificateholder of Certificates of certain series (each, a "Potential Purchaser" and, collectively, the "Potential Purchasers") will have certain rights to purchase the Certificates of one or more other series, all as set forth in the Trust Supplement applicable to the Certificates held by such Potential Purchaser. The purchase price with respect to the Certificates of any series shall be equal to the Pool Balance of the Certificates of such series, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of such purchase,

without premium, but including any other amounts then due and payable to the Certificateholders of such series under this Agreement, any related Intercreditor Agreement or any other Note Document or on or in respect of the Certificates of such series; provided, however, that if such purchase occurs after a Record Date, such purchase price shall be reduced by the amount to be distributed hereunder on the related Distribution Date (which deducted amounts shall remain distributable to, and may be retained by, the Certificateholder as of such Record Date); provided, further, that no such purchase of Certificates of such series shall be effective unless the purchasing Certificateholder (each, a "Purchasing Certificateholder" and, collectively, the "Purchasing Certificateholders") shall certify to the Trustee that contemporaneously with such purchase, one or more Purchasing Certificateholders are purchasing, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and the other Agreements, if any, relating to the Certificates of a series that are subject to the same Intercreditor Agreement (such other Agreements, the "Other Agreements"), the Certificates of each such series that the Trust Supplement applicable to the Certificates held by the Purchasing Certificateholder specifies may be purchased by such Purchasing Certificateholder. Each payment of the purchase price of the Certificates of any series shall be made to an account or accounts designated by the Trustee and each such purchase shall be subject to the terms of this Section 6.01. By acceptance of its Certificate, each Certificateholder (each, a "Selling Certificateholder" and, collectively, the "Selling Certificateholders") of a series that is subject to purchase by Potential Purchasers, all as set forth in the Trust Supplement applicable to the Certificates held by the Selling Certificateholders, agrees that, at any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Triggering Event, it will, upon payment of the purchase price specified herein by one or more Purchasing Certificateholders, forthwith sell, assign, transfer and convey to such Purchasing Certificateholder (without recourse, representation or warranty of any kind except for its own acts), all of the right, title, interest and obligation of such Selling Certificateholder in this Agreement, any related Intercreditor Agreement, the related Liquidity Facility, the related Note Documents and all Certificates of such series held by such Selling Certificateholder (excluding all right, title and interest under any of the foregoing to the extent such right, title or interest is with respect to an obligation not then due and payable as respects any action or inaction or state of affairs occurring prior to such sale) and the Purchasing Certificateholder shall assume all of such Selling Certificateholder's obligations under this Agreement, any related Intercreditor Agreement, the related Liquidity Facility and the related Note Documents. The Certificates of such series will be deemed to be purchased on the date payment of the purchase price is made notwithstanding the failure of any Selling Certificateholder to

deliver any Certificates of such series and, upon such a purchase, (i) the only rights of the Selling Certificateholders will be to deliver the Certificates to the Purchasing Certificateholder and receive the purchase price for such Certificates of such series and (ii) if the Purchasing Certificateholder shall so request, such Selling Certificateholder will comply with all of the provisions of Section 3.04 hereof to enable new Certificates of such series to be issued to the Purchasing Certificateholder in such denominations as it shall request. All charges and expenses in connection with the issuance of any such new Certificates shall be borne by the Purchasing Certificateholder.

Section 6.02. Incidents of Sale of Equipment Notes. Upon any sale of all or any part of the Equipment Notes held in the Trust made either under the power of sale given under this Agreement or otherwise for the enforcement of this Agreement, the following shall be applicable:

29

- (1) Certificateholders and Trustee May Purchase Equipment Notes. Any Certificateholder, the Trustee in its individual or any other capacity or any other Person may bid for and purchase any of the Equipment Notes held in the Trust, and upon compliance with the terms of sale, may hold, retain, possess and dispose of such Equipment Notes in their own absolute right without further accountability.
- (2) Receipt of Trustee Shall Discharge Purchaser. The receipt of the Trustee making such sale shall be a sufficient discharge to any purchaser for his purchase money, and, after paying such purchase money and receiving such receipt, such purchaser or its personal representative or assigns shall not be obliged to see to the application of such purchase money, or be in any way answerable for any loss, misapplication or non-application thereof.
- (3) Application of Moneys Received upon Sale. Any moneys collected by the Trustee upon any sale made either under the power of sale given by this Agreement or otherwise for the enforcement of this Agreement shall be applied as provided in Section 4.02.

Section 6.03. Judicial Proceedings Instituted by Trustee; Trustee May Bring Suit. If there shall be a failure to make payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Equipment Note held in the related Trust, or if there shall be any failure to pay Rent (as defined in the relevant Lease) under any Lease when due and payable, then the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, as holder of such Equipment Notes, to the extent permitted by and in accordance with the terms of any related Intercreditor Agreement and any related Note Documents (subject to rights of the applicable Owner Trustee or Owner Participant to cure any such failure to pay principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Equipment Note or to pay Rent under any Lease in accordance with the applicable Indenture), shall be entitled and empowered to institute any suits, actions or proceedings at law, in equity or otherwise, for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid on such Equipment Notes or under such Lease and may prosecute any such claim or proceeding to judgment or final decree with respect to the whole amount of any such sums so due and unpaid.

Section 6.04. Control by Certificateholders. Subject to Section 6.03 and any related Intercreditor Agreement, the Certificateholders holding Certificates of a series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the related Trust shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee with respect to such Trust or pursuant to the terms of such Intercreditor Agreement, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee under this Agreement or such Intercreditor Agreement, including any right of the Trustee as Controlling Party under such Intercreditor Agreement or as holder of the Equipment Notes held in the related Trust; provided, however, that

- (1) such Direction shall not in the opinion of the Trustee be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Agreement and would not involve the Trustee in personal liability or expense,
  - 30
- (2) the Trustee shall not determine that the action so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to the Certificateholders of such series not taking part in such Direction, and
- (3) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such Direction.

Section 6.05. Waiver of Past Defaults. Subject to any related Intercreditor Agreement, the Certificateholders holding Certificates of a series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the Trust (i) may on behalf of all of the Certificateholders waive any past Event of Default hereunder and its consequences or (ii) if the Trustee is the Controlling Party, may direct the Trustee to instruct the

applicable Loan Trustee to waive any past Indenture Event of Default under any related Indenture and its consequences, and thereby annul any Direction given by such Certificateholders or the Trustee to such Loan Trustee with respect thereto, except a default:

- (1) in the deposit of any Scheduled Payment or Special Payment under Section 4.01 or in the distribution of any payment under Section 4.02 on the Certificates of a series, or
- (2) in the payment of the principal of (premium, if any) or interest on the Equipment Notes held in the related Trust, or
- (3) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX hereof cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Certificateholder holding an Outstanding Certificate of a series affected thereby.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist with respect to the Certificates of such series and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose and any direction given by the Trustee on behalf of the Certificateholders of such series to the relevant Loan Trustee shall be annulled with respect thereto; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Upon any such waiver, the Trustee shall vote the Equipment Notes issued under the relevant Indenture to waive the corresponding Indenture Event of Default.

Section 6.06. Right of Certificateholders to Receive Payments Not to Be Impaired. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, including, without limitation, Section 6.07 hereof, but subject to any related Intercreditor Agreement, the right of any Certificateholder to receive distributions of payments required pursuant to Section 4.02 hereof on the applicable Certificates when due, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the applicable Regular Distribution Date or Special Distribution Date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Certificateholder.

Section 6.07. Certificateholders May Not Bring Suit Except Under Certain Conditions. A Certificateholder of any series shall not have the right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity or otherwise with respect to this Agreement, for the

31

appointment of a receiver or for the enforcement of any other remedy under this Agreement, unless:

- (1) such Certificateholder previously shall have given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;
- (2) Certificateholders holding Certificates of such series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than 25% of the related Trust shall have requested the Trustee in writing to institute such action, suit or proceeding and shall have offered to the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 7.03(e);
- (3) the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to institute any such action, suit or proceeding for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity; and
- (4) no Direction inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by Certificateholders holding Certificates of such series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the related Trust.

It is understood and intended that no one or more of the Certificateholders of any series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever hereunder or under the related Trust Supplement or under the Certificates of such series to (i) surrender, impair, waive, affect, disturb or prejudice any property in the Trust Property of the related Trust, or the lien of any related Indenture on any property subject thereto, or the rights of the Certificateholders of such series or the holders of the related Equipment Notes, (ii) obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference with respect to any other such Certificateholder of such series or (iii) enforce any right under this Agreement, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all the Certificateholders of such series subject to the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 6.08. Remedies Cumulative. Every remedy given hereunder to the Trustee or to any of the Certificateholders of any series shall not be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter given by statute, law, equity or otherwise.

Section 6.09. Undertaking for Costs. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Agreement, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and may assess costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that neither this Section 6.09 nor the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to authorize any court to require such an undertaking or to make such an assessment in any suit instituted by the Company.

32

#### ARTICLE VII

#### THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. Certain Duties and Responsibilities. (a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default in respect of a Trust, the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties in respect of such Trust as are specifically set forth in this Agreement, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Trustee.

- (b) In case an Event of Default in respect of a Trust has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Agreement in respect of such Trust, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (c) No provision of this Agreement shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that
  - (1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a)of this Section 7.01; and
  - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.
- (d) Whether or not herein expressly so provided, every provision of this Agreement relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

Section 7.02. Notice of Defaults. As promptly as practicable after, and in any event within 90 days after, the occurrence of any default (as such term is defined below) hereunder known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to the Company, any related Owner Trustees, any related Owner Participants, the related Loan Trustees and the Certificateholders holding Certificates of the related series in accordance with Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Equipment Note, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Certificateholders of the related series. For the purpose of this Section 7.02 in respect of any Trust, the term "default" means any event that is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default in respect of that Trust.

Section 7.03. Certain Rights of Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act:

33

- (a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting in reliance upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Request;
- (c) whenever in the administration of this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement, the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer's Certificate of the Company, any related Owner Trustee or any related Loan Trustee;

- (d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement at the Direction of any of the Certificateholders pursuant to this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement, unless such Certificateholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the cost, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such Direction:
- (f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers under this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement or perform any duties under this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it under this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement;
- (h) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the Direction of the Certificateholders holding Certificates of any series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the related Trust relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Agreement or any Intercreditor Agreement; and

(i) the Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds in the performance of any of its duties under this Agreement, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

Section 7.04. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Certificates. The recitals contained herein and in the Certificates of each series, except the certificates of authentication, shall not be taken as the statements of the Trustee, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. Subject to Section 7.15, the Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Basic Agreement, any Equipment Notes, any Intercreditor Agreement, the Certificates of any series, any Trust Supplement or any Note Documents, except that the Trustee hereby represents and warrants that this Basic Agreement has been, and each Trust Supplement, each Certificate, each Note Purchase Agreement and each Intercreditor Agreement of, or relating to, each series will be executed and delivered by one of its officers who is duly authorized to execute and deliver such document on its behalf.

Section 7.05. May Hold Certificates. The Trustee, any Paying Agent, Registrar or any of their Affiliates or any other agent, in their respective individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Certificates and, subject to Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, if applicable, may otherwise deal with the Company, any Owner Trustees or the Loan Trustees with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar or such other agent.

Section 7.06. Money Held in Trust. Money held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent in trust under this Agreement need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required herein or by law and neither the Trustee nor the Paying Agent shall have any liability for interest upon any such moneys except as provided for herein.

agrees:

Section 7.07. Compensation and Reimbursement. The Company

- (1) to pay, or cause to be paid, to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust); and
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any Trust Supplement, to reimburse, or cause to be reimbursed, the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Basic Agreement, any Trust

34

Supplement or any Intercreditor Agreement (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith or as may be incurred due to the Trustee's breach of its representations and warranties set forth in Section 7.15; and

3.5

(3) to indemnify, or cause to be indemnified, the Trustee with respect to the Certificates of any series, pursuant to the particular sections of the Note Purchase Agreements specified in the related Trust Supplement.

The Trustee shall be entitled to reimbursement from, and shall have a lien prior to the Certificates of each series upon, all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee in its capacity as Trustee with respect to such series or the related Trust for any tax incurred without negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct, on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of such Trust (other than any tax attributable to the Trustee's compensation for serving as such), including any costs and expenses incurred in contesting the imposition of any such tax. The Trustee shall notify the Company of any claim for any tax for which it may seek reimbursement. If the Trustee reimburses itself from the Trust Property of such Trust for any such tax, it will mail a brief report within 30 days setting forth the amount of such tax and the circumstances thereof to all Certificateholders of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Register.

Section 7.08. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility. Each Trust shall at all times have a Trustee which shall be eligible to act as a trustee under Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000 (or a combined capital and surplus in excess of \$1,000,000 and the obligations of which, whether now in existence or hereafter incurred, are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000). If such corporation publishes reports of conditions at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of federal, state, territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 7.08 the combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of conditions so published.

In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7.08 to act as Trustee of any Trust, the Trustee shall resign immediately as Trustee of such Trust in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.09.

Section 7.09. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor. (a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee of any Trust pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee under Section 7.10.

- (b) The Trustee may resign at any time as Trustee of any or all Trusts by giving prior written notice thereof to the Company, the Authorized Agents, the related Owner Trustees and the related Loan Trustees. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Company, the related Owner Trustees and the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
  - 36
- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time by Direction of the Certificateholders of the related series holding Certificates evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in such Trust delivered to the Trustee and to the Company, the related Owner Trustees and the related Loan Trustees.
  - (d) If at any time in respect of any Trust:
  - (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act, if applicable, after written request therefor by the Company or by any Certificateholder who has been a bona fide Certificateholder for at least six months; or
  - (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 7.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Certificateholder; or
  - (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose

then, in any case, (i) the Company may remove the Trustee or (ii) any Certificateholder of the related series who has been a bona fide Certificateholder for at least six months may, on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee of such Trust.

- (e) If a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall obtain actual knowledge of an Avoidable Tax (as defined below) in respect of any Trust which has been or is likely to be asserted, the Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and shall, within 30 days of such notification, resign as Trustee of such Trust hereunder unless within such 30-day period the Trustee shall have received notice that the Company has agreed to pay such tax. The Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee of such Trust in a jurisdiction where there are no Avoidable Taxes. As used herein, an "Avoidable Tax" in respect of such Trust means a state or local tax: (i) upon (w) such Trust, (x) such Trust Property, (y) Certificateholders of such Trust or (z) the Trustee for which the Trustee is entitled to seek reimbursement from the Trust Property of such Trust, and (ii) which would be avoided if the Trustee were located in another state, or jurisdiction within a state, within the United States of America. A tax shall not be an Avoidable Tax in respect of any Trust if the Company or any Owner Trustee shall agree to pay, and shall pay, such tax.
- (f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting as Trustee of any Trust or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of the Trustee of any Trust for any cause, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee of such Trust. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or other occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee of such Trust shall be appointed by Direction of the Certificateholders of the related series holding Certificates of such series evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in such Trust delivered to the Company, the related Owner Trustees, the related Loan Trustee and the retiring Trustee, then the successor Trustee of such Trust so

appointed shall, with the approval of the Company of such appointment, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee of such Trust and supersede the successor Trustee of such Trust appointed as provided above. If no successor Trustee shall have been so appointed as provided above and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, the resigning Trustee or any Certificateholder who has been a bona fide Certificateholder of the related series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee of such Trust.

(g) The successor Trustee of a Trust shall give notice of the resignation and removal of the Trustee and appointment of the successor Trustee by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Certificateholders of the related series as their names and addresses appear in the Register. Each notice shall include the name of such successor Trustee and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Section 7.10. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee with respect to any or all Trusts an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee with respect to such Trusts shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all Trust Property held by such retiring Trustee in respect of such Trusts hereunder, subject nevertheless to its lien, if any, provided for in Section 7.07. Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company, the retiring Trustee and such successor Trustee shall execute and deliver any and all instruments containing such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and for more fully and certainly vesting in, such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts.

If a successor Trustee is appointed with respect to one or more (but not all) Trusts, the Company, the predecessor Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to any Trust shall execute and deliver a supplemental agreement hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Trusts as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Basic Agreement and the applicable Trust Supplements as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the Trusts hereunder by more

than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental agreement shall constitute such Trustees as co-Trustees of the same Trust and that each such Trustee shall be Trustee of separate Trusts.

No institution shall accept its appointment as a Trustee hereunder unless at the time of such acceptance such institution shall be qualified and eligible under this  $\operatorname{Article}$  VII.

38

Section 7.11. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article VII, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Certificates shall have been executed or authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such execution or authentication and deliver the Certificates so executed or authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself executed or authenticated such Certificates.

Section 7.12. Maintenance of Agencies. (a) With respect to each series of Certificates, there shall at all times be maintained an office or agency in the location set forth in Section 12.04 where Certificates of such series may be presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, and for payment thereof, and where notices and demands, to or upon the Trustee in respect of such Certificates or this Agreement may be served; provided, however, that, if it shall be necessary that the Trustee maintain an office or agency in another location with respect to the Certificates of any series (e.g., the Certificates of such series shall be represented by Definitive Certificates and shall be listed on a national securities exchange), the Trustee will make all reasonable efforts to establish such an office or agency. Written notice of the location of each such other office or agency and of any change of location thereof shall be given by the Trustee to the Company, any Owner Trustees, the Loan Trustees (in the case of any Owner Trustee or Loan Trustee, at its address specified in the Note Documents or such other address as may be notified to the Trustee) and the Certificateholders of such series. In the event that no such office or agency shall be maintained or no such notice of location or of change of location shall be given, presentations and demands may be made and notices may be served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

(b) There shall at all times be a Registrar and a Paying Agent hereunder with respect to the Certificates of each series. Each such Authorized Agent shall be a bank or trust company, shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any state, with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000, or a corporation having a combined capital and surplus in excess of \$1,000,000, the obligations of which are guaranteed by a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any state, with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000, and shall be authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, subject to supervision by federal or state authorities. The Trustee shall initially be the Paying Agent and, as provided in Section 3.04, Registrar hereunder with respect to the Certificates of each series. Each Registrar shall furnish to the Trustee, at stated intervals of not more than six months, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a copy of the Register maintained by such Registrar.

(c) Any corporation into which any Authorized Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, consolidation or conversion to which any Authorized Agent shall be a party, or any corporation

39

succeeding to the corporate trust business of any Authorized Agent, shall be the successor of such Authorized Agent, if such successor corporation is otherwise eligible under this Section 7.12, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties hereto or such Authorized Agent or such successor corporation.

(d) Any Authorized Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee, the Company, any related Owner Trustees and the related Loan Trustees. The Company may, and at the request of the Trustee shall, at any time terminate the agency of any Authorized Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authorized Agent and to the Trustee. Upon the resignation or termination of an Authorized Agent or in case at any time any such Authorized Agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section 7.12 (when, in either case, no other Authorized Agent performing the functions of such Authorized Agent shall have been appointed), the Company shall promptly appoint one or more qualified successor Authorized Agents, reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, to perform the functions of the Authorized Agent

which has resigned or whose agency has been terminated or who shall have ceased to be eligible under this Section 7.12. The Company shall give written notice of any such appointment made by it to the Trustee, any related Owner Trustees and the related Loan Trustees; and in each case the Trustee shall mail notice of such appointment to all Certificateholders of the related series as their names and addresses appear on the Register for such series.

(e) The Company agrees to pay, or cause to be paid, from time to time to each Authorized Agent reasonable compensation for its services and to reimburse it for its reasonable expenses.

Section 7.13. Money for Certificate Payments to Be Held in Trust. All moneys deposited with any Paying Agent for the purpose of any payment on Certificates shall be deposited and held in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders entitled to such payment, subject to the provisions of this Section 7.13. Moneys so deposited and held in trust shall constitute a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Certificateholders with respect to which such money was deposited.

The Trustee may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Agreement or for any other purpose, direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Section 7.14. Registration of Equipment Notes in Trustee's Name. Subject to the provisions of any Intercreditor Agreement, the Trustee agrees that all Equipment Notes to be purchased by any Trust and Permitted Investments, if any, shall be issued in the name of the Trustee as trustee for the applicable Trust or its nominee and held by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders of such series, or, if not so held, the Trustee or its nominee shall be reflected as the owner of such Equipment Notes or Permitted Investments, as the case may be, in the register of the issuer of such Equipment Notes or Permitted Investments, as the case may be.

40

Section 7.15. Representations and Warranties of Trustee. The Trustee hereby represents and warrants that:

- (a) the Trustee is a Delaware banking corporation organized and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware;
- (b) the Trustee has full power, authority and legal right to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement and the Note Purchase Agreements and has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by it of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement and the Note Purchase Agreements;
- (c) the execution, delivery and performance by the Trustee of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement and the Note Purchase Agreements (i) will not violate any provision of any United States federal law or the law of the state of the United States where it is located governing the banking and trust powers of the Trustee or any order, writ, judgment, or decree of any court, arbitrator or governmental authority applicable to the Trustee or any of its assets, (ii) will not violate any provision of the articles of association or by-laws of the Trustee, and (iii) will not violate any provision of, or constitute, with or without notice or lapse of time, a default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien on any properties included in the Trust Property pursuant to the provisions of any mortgage, indenture, contract, agreement or other undertaking to which it is a party, which violation, default or lien could reasonably be expected to have an adverse effect on the Trustee's performance or ability to perform its duties hereunder or thereunder or on the transactions contemplated herein or therein;
- (d) the execution, delivery and performance by the Trustee of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement and the Note Purchase Agreements will not require the authorization, consent, or approval of, the giving of notice to, the filing or registration with, or the taking of any other action in respect of, any governmental authority or agency of the United States or the state of the United States where it is located regulating the banking and corporate trust activities of the Trustee; and
- (e) this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement and the Note Purchase Agreements have been duly executed and delivered by the Trustee and constitute the legal, valid and binding agreements of the Trustee, enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms; provided, however, that enforceability may be limited by (i)

applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and (ii) general principles of equity.

Section 7.16. Withholding Taxes; Information Reporting. As to the Certificates of any series, the Trustee, as trustee of the related grantor trust created by this Agreement, shall exclude and withhold from each distribution of principal, premium, if any, and interest and other amounts due under this Agreement or under the Certificates of such series any and all withholding taxes applicable thereto as required by law. The Trustee agrees to act as such withholding agent and, in connection therewith, whenever any present or future taxes or similar charges are required to be withheld with respect to any amounts payable in respect of the Certificates of such series, to

41

withhold such amounts and timely pay the same to the appropriate authority in the name of and on behalf of the Certificateholders of such series, that it will file any necessary withholding tax returns or statements when due, and that, as promptly as possible after the payment thereof, it will deliver to each such Certificateholder of such series appropriate documentation showing the payment thereof, together with such additional documentary evidence as such Certificateholders may reasonably request from time to time. The Trustee agrees to file any other information reports as it may be required to file under United States law.

Section 7.17. Trustee's Liens. The Trustee in its individual capacity agrees that it will, in respect of each Trust created by this Agreement, at its own cost and expense promptly take any action as may be necessary to duly discharge and satisfy in full any mortgage, pledge, lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest or claim ("Trustee's Liens") on or with respect to the Trust Property of such Trust which is attributable to the Trustee either (i) in its individual capacity and which is unrelated to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the related Note Documents or (ii) as Trustee hereunder or in its individual capacity and which arises out of acts or omissions which are not contemplated by this Agreement.

Section 7.18. Preferential Collection of Claims. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. If the Trustee shall resign or be removed as Trustee, it shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent provided therein.

# ARTICLE VIII

# CERTIFICATEHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE

Section 8.01. The Company to Furnish Trustee with Names and Addresses of Certificateholders. The Company will furnish to the Trustee within 15 days after each Record Date with respect to a Scheduled Payment, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after receipt by the Company of any such request, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of all information in the possession or control of the Company as to the names and addresses of the Certificateholders of each series, in each case as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that so long as the Trustee is the sole Registrar for such series, no such list need be furnished; and provided further, however, that no such list need be furnished for so long as a copy of the Register is being furnished to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.12.

Section 8.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Certificateholders. The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Certificateholders of each series contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.12 or Section 8.01, as the case may be, and the names and addresses of Certificateholders of each series received by the Trustee in its capacity as Registrar, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.12 or Section 8.01, as the case may be, upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

42

Section 8.03. Reports by Trustee. Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first full year following the issuance of any series of Certificates, the Trustee shall transmit to the Certificateholders of such series, as provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, a brief report dated as of such May 15, if required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 8.04. Reports by the Company. The Company shall:

(a) file with the Trustee, within 30 days after the Company is required to file the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such

portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed in such rules and regulations;

- (b) file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of the Company provided for in this Agreement, as may be required by such rules and regulations, including, in the case of annual reports, if required by such rules and regulations, certificates or opinions of independent public accountants, conforming to the requirements of Section 1.02;
- (c) transmit to all Certificateholders, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 8.04 as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC; and
- (d) furnish to the Trustee, not less often than annually, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his knowledge of the Company's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Agreement (it being understood that for purposes of this paragraph (d), such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Agreement).

#### ARTICLE IX

#### SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENTS

Section 9.01. Supplemental Agreements Without Consent of Certificateholders. Without the consent of the Certificateholders, the Company may (but will not be required to), and the Trustee (subject to Section 9.03) shall, at the Company's request, at any time and from time to time, enter into one or more agreements supplemental hereto or, if applicable, to an Intercreditor Agreement or a Liquidity Facility, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to provide for the formation of a Trust, the issuance of a series of Certificates and other matters contemplated by Section 2.01(b); or
- (2) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein contained or of the Company's obligations under any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility; or
- (3) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Certificateholders of any series, or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company in this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility; or
- (4) to correct or supplement any provision in this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein or therein or to cure any ambiguity or to modify any other provision with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility, provided, however, that any such action shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the Certificateholders of any series; to correct any mistake in this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility; or, as provided in any Intercreditor Agreement, to give effect to or provide for a Replacement Liquidity Facility (as defined in such Intercreditor Agreement); or
- (5) to comply with any requirement of the SEC, any applicable law, rules or regulations of any exchange or quotation system on which the Certificates of any series are listed or of any regulatory body; or
- (6) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility to such extent as shall be necessary to continue the qualification of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility

(including any supplemental agreement) under the Trust Indenture Act or under any similar Federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act as in effect at the date as of which this Basic Agreement was executed or any corresponding provision in any similar Federal statute hereafter enacted; or

44

- (7) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment under this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility by a successor Trustee with respect to one or more Trusts and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the Trust, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.10; or
- (8) to provide the information required under Section 7.12 and Section 12.04 as to the Trustee; or
- (9) to make any other amendments or modifications hereto, provided, however, that such amendments or modifications shall apply to Certificates of any series to be thereafter issued;

provided, however, that no such supplemental agreement shall adversely affect the status of any Trust as a grantor trust under Subpart E, Part I of Subchapter J of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Section 9.02. Supplemental Agreements with Consent of Certificateholders. With respect to each separate Trust and the series of Certificates relating thereto, with the consent of the Certificateholders holding Certificates of such series (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Certificates) evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in such Trust, by Direction of said Certificateholders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company may (with the consent of the Owner Trustees, if any, relating to such Certificates, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), but shall not be obligated to, and the Trustee (subject to Section 9.03) shall, enter into an agreement or agreements supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility to the extent applicable to such Certificateholders or of modifying in any manner the rights and obligations of such Certificateholders under this Agreement, any Intercreditor Agreement or any Liquidity Facility; provided, however, that no such agreement shall, without the consent of the Certificateholder of each Outstanding Certificate affected thereby:

- (1) reduce in any manner the amount of, or delay the timing of, any receipt by the Trustee of payments on the Equipment Notes held in such Trust or distributions that are required to be made herein on any Certificate of such series, or change any date of payment on any Certificate of such series, or change the place of payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Certificate of such series is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or distribution on or after the Regular Distribution Date or Special Distribution Date applicable thereto; or
- (2) permit the disposition of any Equipment Note included in the Trust Property of such Trust except as permitted by this Agreement, or otherwise deprive such Certificateholder of the benefit of the ownership of the Equipment Notes in such Trust; or

45

- (3) alter the priority of distributions specified in the Intercreditor Agreement in a manner materially adverse to the interests of the Certificateholders of any series; or
- (4) reduce the specified percentage of the aggregate Fractional Undivided Interests of such Trust that is required for any such supplemental agreement, or reduce such specified percentage required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Agreement or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Agreement; or
- (5) modify any of the provisions of this Section 9.02 or Section 6.05, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Agreement cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Certificateholder of each Certificate of such series affected thereby; or
  - (6) adversely affect the status of any Trust as a grantor

trust under Subpart E, Part I of Subchapter J of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

It shall not be necessary for any Direction of such Certificateholders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental agreement, but it shall be sufficient if such Direction shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 9.03. Documents Affecting Immunity or Indemnity. If in the opinion of the Trustee any document required to be executed by it pursuant to the terms of Section 9.01 or 9.02 affects any interest, right, duty, immunity or indemnity in favor of the Trustee under this Basic Agreement or any Trust Supplement, the Trustee may in its discretion decline to execute such document.

Section 9.04. Execution of Supplemental Agreements. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental agreement permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Agreement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental agreement is authorized or permitted by this Agreement.

Section 9.05. Effect of Supplemental Agreements. Upon the execution of any agreement supplemental to this Agreement under this Article, this Basic Agreement shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental agreement shall form a part of this Basic Agreement for all purposes; and every Certificateholder of each series theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby to the extent applicable to such series.

Section 9.06. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act. Every supplemental agreement executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

Section 9.07. Reference in Certificates to Supplemental Agreements. Certificates of each series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental agreement

46

applicable to such series pursuant to this Article may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental agreement; and, in such case, suitable notation may be made upon Outstanding Certificates of such series after proper presentation and demand.

#### ARTICLE X

#### AMENDMENTS TO INDENTURE AND NOTE DOCUMENTS

Section 10.01. Amendments and Supplements to Indenture and Other Note Documents. In the event that the Trustee, as holder (or beneficial owner through the Subordination Agent) of any Equipment Notes (or as a prospective purchaser of any Postponed Notes) in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders of any series or as Controlling Party under an Intercreditor Agreement, receives (directly or indirectly through the Subordination Agent) a request for a consent to any amendment, modification, waiver or supplement under any Indenture, other Note Document or any other related document, the Trustee shall forthwith send a notice of such proposed amendment, modification, waiver or supplement to each Certificateholder of such series registered on the Register as of the date of such notice. The Trustee shall request from the Certificateholders of such series a Direction as to (a) whether or not to take or refrain from taking (or direct the Subordination Agent to take or refrain from taking) any action which a holder of (or, with respect to Postponed Notes, a prospective purchaser of) such Equipment Note or a Controlling Party has the option to direct, (b) whether or not to give or execute (or direct the Subordination Agent to give or execute) any waivers, consents, amendments, modifications or supplements as a holder of (or, with respect to Postponed Notes, a prospective purchaser of) such Equipment Note or as Controlling Party and (c) how to vote (or direct the Subordination Agent to vote) any Equipment Note (or, with respect to a Postponed Note, its commitment to acquire such Postponed Note) if a vote has been called for with respect thereto. Provided such a request for Certificateholder Direction shall have been made, in directing any action or casting any vote or giving any consent as the holder of any Equipment Note (or in directing the Subordination Agent in any of the foregoing), (i) other than as Controlling Party, the Trustee shall vote for or give consent to any such action with respect to such Equipment Note (or Postponed Note) in the same proportion as that of (A) the aggregate face amounts of all Certificates actually voted in favor of or for giving consent to such action by such Direction of Certificateholders to (B) the aggregate face amount of all Outstanding Certificates and (ii) as Controlling Party, the Trustee shall vote as directed in such Certificateholder Direction by the Certificateholders of such series evidencing a Fractional Undivided Interest aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the Trust. For purposes of the immediately

preceding sentence, a Certificate shall have been "actually voted" if the Holder of such Certificate has delivered to the Trustee an instrument evidencing such Holder's consent to such Direction prior to one Business Day before the Trustee directs such action or casts such vote or gives such consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, but subject to Section 6.04 and any Intercreditor Agreement, the Trustee may, with respect to the Certificates of any series, in its own discretion and at its own direction, consent and notify the relevant Loan Trustee of such consent (or direct the Subordination Agent to consent and notify the Loan Trustee of such consent) to any amendment, modification, waiver or supplement under any related Indenture or any other related Note Document if an Event of Default hereunder shall have occurred and be

47

continuing or if such amendment, modification, waiver or supplement will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Certificateholders of such series.

#### ARTICLE XI

#### TERMINATION OF TRUSTS

Section 11.01. Termination of the Trusts. In respect of each Trust created by the Basic Agreement as supplemented by a related Trust Supplement, the respective obligations and responsibilities of the Company and the Trustee with respect to such Trust shall terminate upon the distribution to all Holders of Certificates of the series of such Trust and the Trustee of all amounts required to be distributed to them pursuant to this Agreement and the disposition of all property held as part of the Trust Property of such Trust; provided, however, that in no event shall such Trust continue beyond one hundred ten (110) years following the date of the execution of the Trust Supplement with respect to such Trust (or such other final expiration date as may be specified in such Trust Supplement).

Notice of any termination of a Trust, specifying the applicable Regular Distribution Date (or applicable Special Distribution Date, as the case may be) upon which the Certificateholders of any series may surrender their Certificates to the Trustee for payment of the final distribution and cancellation, shall be mailed promptly by the Trustee to Certificateholders of such series not earlier than the minimum number of days and not later than the maximum number of days specified therefor in the related Trust Supplement preceding such final distribution specifying (A) the Regular Distribution Date (or Special Distribution Date, as the case may be) upon which the proposed final payment of the Certificates of such series will be made upon presentation and surrender of Certificates of such series at the office or agency of the Trustee therein specified, (B) the amount of any such proposed final payment, and (C) that the Record Date otherwise applicable to such Regular Distribution Date (or Special Distribution Date, as the case may be) is not applicable, payments being made only upon presentation and surrender of the Certificates of such series at the office or agency of the Trustee therein specified. The Trustee shall give such notice to the Registrar at the time such notice is given to Certificateholders of such series. Upon presentation and surrender of the Certificates of such series in accordance with such notice, the Trustee shall cause to be distributed to Certificateholders of such series amounts distributable on such Regular Distribution Date (or Special Distribution Date, as the case may be) pursuant to Section 4.02.

In the event that all of the Certificateholders of such series shall not surrender their Certificates for cancellation within six months after the date specified in the above-mentioned written notice, the Trustee shall give a second written notice to the remaining Certificateholders of such series to surrender their Certificates for cancellation and receive the final distribution with respect thereto. No additional interest shall accrue on the Certificates of such series after any Regular Distribution Date (or Special Distribution Date, as the case may be) of such series, as specified in the first written notice. In the event that any money held by the Trustee for the payment of distributions on the Certificates of such series shall remain unclaimed for two years (or such lesser time as the Trustee shall be satisfied, after 60 days' notice from the Company, is one

48

month prior to the escheat period provided under applicable law) after the final distribution date with respect thereto, the Trustee shall pay to each Loan Trustee the appropriate amount of money relating to such Loan Trustee and shall give written notice thereof to the related Owner Trustees and the Company.

#### ARTICLE XII

# MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 12.01. Limitation on Rights of Certificateholders. The death or incapacity of any Certificateholder of any series shall not operate to

terminate this Agreement or the related Trust, nor entitle such Certificateholder's legal representatives or heirs to claim an accounting or to take any action or commence any proceeding in any court for a partition or winding up of the Trust, nor otherwise affect the rights, obligations, and liabilities of the parties hereto or any of them.

Section 12.02. Liabilities of Certificateholders. Neither the existence of the Trust nor any provision in this Agreement is intended to or shall limit the liability the Certificateholders would otherwise incur if the Certificateholders owned Trust Property as co-owners, or incurred any obligations of the Trust, directly rather than through the Trust.

Section 12.03. Registration of Equipment Notes in Name of Subordination Agent. If a Trust is party to an Intercreditor Agreement, the Trustee agrees that all Equipment Notes to be purchased by such Trust shall be issued in the name of the Subordination Agent under such Intercreditor Agreement or its nominee and held by such Subordination Agent in trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders, or, if not so held, such Subordination Agent or its nominee shall be reflected as the owner of such Equipment Notes in the register of the issuer of such Equipment Notes.

Section 12.04. Notices. (a) Unless otherwise specifically provided herein or in the applicable Trust Supplement with respect to any Trust, all notices required under the terms and provisions of this Basic Agreement or such Trust Supplement with respect to such Trust shall be in English and in writing, and any such notice may be given by United States mail, courier service or telecopy, and any such notice shall be effective when delivered or received or, if mailed, three days after deposit in the United States mail with proper postage for ordinary mail prepaid, 49

if to the Company:

Southwest Airlines Co. 2702 Love Field Drive Dallas, Texas 75235

Attention: Vice President-Finance and

General Counsel Facsimile: (214) 792-4022 Telephone: (214) 792-4000

if to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company 919 N. Market St. Wilmington, DE 19801 Attention: Corporate Trust Services

Facsimile: (302) 575 2006 Telephone: (302) 575 2002

- (b) The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.
- (c) Any notice or communication to Certificateholders of any series shall be mailed by first-class mail to the addresses for Certificateholders of such series shown on the Register kept by the Registrar and to addresses filed with the Trustee for Certificate Owners of such series. Failure so to mail a notice or communication or any defect in such notice or communication shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Certificateholders or Certificate Owners of such series.
- (d) If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.
- (e) If the Company mails a notice or communication to the Certificateholders of such series, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and to each Paying Agent for such series at the same time.
- (f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, all communications or notices to the Trustee shall be deemed to be given only when received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee.
- (g) The Trustee shall promptly furnish the Company with a copy of any demand, notice or written communication received by the Trustee hereunder from any Certificateholder, Owner Trustee or Loan Trustee.

Section 12.05. Governing Law. THIS BASIC AGREEMENT HAS BEEN DELIVERED IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND, TOGETHER WITH ALL TRUST

THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

Section 12.06. Severability of Provisions. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement shall be for any reason whatsoever held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, provisions, or terms shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement and shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement or the related Trust, or of the Certificates of such series or the rights of the Certificateholders thereof.

Section 12.07. Trust Indenture Act Controls. This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions. If any provision of this Agreement limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Agreement by the Trust Indenture Act, the required provision shall control.

Section 12.08. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 12.09. Successors and Assigns. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties in this Agreement by the Trustee and the Company shall bind and, to the extent permitted hereby, shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 12.10. Benefits of Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Certificates of any series, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, and the Certificateholders of each series, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement.

Section 12.11. Legal Holidays. In any case where any Regular Distribution Date or Special Distribution Date relating to any Certificate of any series shall not be a Business Day with respect to such series, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement) payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such Regular Distribution Date or Special Distribution Date, and no interest shall accrue during the intervening period.

Section 12.12. Counterparts. For the purpose of facilitating the execution of this Agreement and for other purposes, this Agreement may be executed simultaneously in any number of counterparts, each of which counterparts shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

 ${\tt Section~12.13.~Communication~by~Certificateholders~with~Other} \\ {\tt Certificateholders.~Certificateholders~of~any~series~may~communicate~with~other} \\$ 

Certificateholders of such series with respect to their rights under this Basic Agreement, the related Trust Supplement or the Certificates of such series pursuant to Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. The Company, the Trustee and any and all other persons benefited by this Agreement shall have the protection afforded by Section 312(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 12.14. Intention of Parties. The parties hereto intend that each Trust be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust under Subpart E, Part I of Subchapter J of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and not as a trust or association taxable as a corporation or as a partnership. The powers granted and obligations undertaken pursuant to this Agreement shall be so construed so as to further such intent.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the day and year first written above.

By:

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

Name: Title:

WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY,

By:			
	Name:		
	Title:		

EXHIBIT A

#### FORM OF CERTIFICATE

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC"), to Issuer or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof. Cede & Co. has an interest herein (1)

hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.(1)
SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO PASS THROUGH TRUST
Pass Through Certificate, Series
Final Regular Distribution Date:,
evidencing a fractional undivided interest in a trust, the property of which includes certain equipment notes each secured by Aircraft owned by or leased to Southwest Airlines Co.
Certificate No Fractional Undivided Interest representing % or the Trust per \$1,000 face amount
THIS CERTIFIES THAT
(1.) This legend to appear on Book-Entry Certificates to be deposited with The Depository Trust Company.

Certificateholder of this Certificate assents to and agrees to be bound by the provisions of the Agreement and any related Intercreditor Agreement. The property of the Trust includes certain Equipment Notes and all rights of the Trust to receive any payments under any Intercreditor Agreement or Liquidity Facility (the "Trust Property"). Each issue of the Equipment Notes is or will be secured by, among other things, a security interest in aircraft leased to or owned by the Company.

The Certificates represent fractional undivided interests in the Trust and the Trust Property, and have no rights, benefits or interest in respect of any other separate trust established pursuant to the terms of the Basic Agreement for any other series of certificates issued pursuant thereto.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and any related Intercreditor Agreement, from funds then available to the Trustee, there will be distributed on each ______ and _____ (a "Regular Distribution Date"), commencing on ______, 200_, to the Person in whose name this Certificate is registered at the close of business on the 15th day preceding the Regular Distribution Date, an amount in respect of the Scheduled Payments on the Equipment Notes due on such Regular Distribution Date, the receipt of which has been confirmed by the Trustee, equal to the product of the percentage interest in the Trust evidenced by this Certificate and an amount equal to the sum of such Scheduled Payments. Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and any related Intercreditor Agreement, in the event

that Special Payments on the Equipment Notes are received by the Trustee, from funds then available to the Trustee, there shall be distributed on the applicable Special Distribution Date, to the Person in whose name this Certificate is registered at the close of business on the 15th day preceding the Special Distribution Date, an amount in respect of such Special Payments on the Equipment Notes, the receipt of which has been confirmed by the Trustee, equal to the product of the percentage interest in the Trust evidenced by this Certificate and an amount equal to the sum of such Special Payments so received. If a Regular Distribution Date or Special Distribution Date is not a Business Day, distribution shall be made on the immediately following Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such Regular Distribution Date or Special Distribution Date and no interest shall accrue during the intervening period. The Trustee shall mail notice of each Special Payment and the Special Distribution Date therefor to the Certificateholder of this Certificate.

Distributions on this Certificate will be made by the Trustee by check mailed to the Person entitled thereto, without the presentation or surrender of this Certificate or the making of any notation hereon. Except as otherwise provided in the Agreement and notwithstanding the above, the final distribution on this Certificate will be made after notice mailed by the Trustee of the pendency of such distribution and only upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at the office or agency of the Trustee specified in such notice.

The Certificates do not represent a direct obligation of, or an obligation guaranteed by, or an interest in, the Company or the Trustee or any affiliate thereof. The Certificates are limited in right of payment, all as more specifically set forth on the face hereof and in the Agreement. All payments or distributions made to Certificateholders under the Agreement shall be made only from the Trust Property and only to the extent that the Trustee shall have

3

sufficient income or proceeds from the Trust Property to make such payments in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. Each Certificateholder of this Certificate, by its acceptance hereof, agrees that it will look solely to the income and proceeds from the Trust Property to the extent available for distribution to such Certificateholder as provided in the Agreement. This Certificate does not purport to summarize the Agreement and reference is made to the Agreement for information with respect to the interests, rights, benefits, obligations, proceeds, and duties evidenced hereby. A copy of the Agreement may be examined during normal business hours at the principal office of the Trustee, and at such other places, if any, designated by the Trustee, by any Certificateholder upon request.

The Agreement permits, with certain exceptions therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Certificateholders under the Agreement at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Certificateholders holding Certificates evidencing Fractional Undivided Interests aggregating not less than a majority in interest in the Trust. Any such consent by the Certificateholder of this Certificate shall be conclusive and binding on such Certificateholder and upon all future Certificateholders of this Certificate and of any Certificate issued upon the transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent is made upon this Certificate. The Agreement also permits the amendment thereof, in certain limited circumstances, without the consent of the Certificateholders of any of the Certificates.

As provided in the Agreement and subject to certain limitations set forth, the transfer of this Certificate is registrable in the Register upon surrender of this Certificate for registration of transfer at the offices or agencies maintained by the Trustee in its capacity as Registrar, or by any successor Registrar duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and the Registrar, duly executed by the Certificateholder hereof or such Certificateholder's attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Certificates of authorized denominations evidencing the same aggregate Fractional Undivided Interest in the Trust will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Certificates are issuable only as registered Certificates without coupons in minimum denominations of \$1,000 Fractional Undivided Interest and integral multiples thereof except that one Certificate may be issued in a different denomination. As provided in the Agreement and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the Certificates are exchangeable for new Certificates of authorized denominations evidencing the same aggregate Fractional Undivided Interest in the Trust, as requested by the Certificateholder surrendering the same.

No service charge will be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Trustee shall require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

The Trustee, the Registrar, and any agent of the Trustee or

4

The obligations and responsibilities created by the Agreement and the Trust created thereby shall terminate upon the distribution to Certificateholders of all amounts required to be distributed to them pursuant to the Agreement and the disposition of all property held as part of the Trust Property.

THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE AGREEMENT HAVE EACH BEEN DELIVERED IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES AND CERTIFICATEHOLDERS HEREUNDER AND THEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee, by manual signature, this Certificate shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Agreement or be valid for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Trustee has caused this Certificate to be duly executed.

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

By: WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee

By:	
Title:	

Dated:

[FORM OF THE TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION]

This is one of the Certificates referred to in the within-mentioned Agreement.

> WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee

By: Authorized Officer October 30, 2002

Southwest Airlines Co. P. O. Box 36611 Dallas, TX 75235

Dear Sirs:

I have represented Southwest Airlines Co., a Texas corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed offering, issuance and sale of up to \$1,000,000,000.00 principal amount of Pass Through Certificates (the "Certificates") to be issued from time to time under a Pass Through Trust Agreement (the "Agreement") to be entered into between the Company and Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), such Certificates to bear interest at such rates and to be payable at such times, to mature at such times and otherwise to have such terms as may be set forth from time to time in separate Trust Supplements to the Agreement and as contemplated by the Prospectus included as part of the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") with respect to the Certificates which is being filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933 and Rule 415 thereunder.

For the purposes of this opinion, I have examined such corporate records and other documents and have reviewed such questions of law as I considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion.

Based on such examination and review, I hereby advise you that, in my opinion, when the Registration Statement has become effective under the Securities Act of 1933, and all necessary proceedings have been taken by the Board of Directors or the Executive Committee of such Board of Directors of the Company in connection with the authorization, issuance and sale of the Certificates of a particular series and related matters, the execution and delivery to the Company of the Agreement and each Trust Supplement thereto will have been duly authorized by the Company. Assuming the due authorization, execution, issuance, authentication and delivery of the Certificates by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of such Agreement by the Trustee, the Certificates, when issued and sold in accordance with the terms of the Prospectus related to Certificates that constitutes part of the Registration Statement and the prospectus supplement or supplements related to such series of Certificates, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Trustee entitling the holders thereto the benefits of the Agreement except as may be limited by (a) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding at law or in equity).

In rendering the foregoing opinion, I have relied on the opinion of Morris, James, Hitchens & Williams LLP, special counsel to the Trustee, with respect to all matters opined to therein and my opinion is subject to all the assumptions contained in such opinion.

I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to me under the caption "Validity of the Certificates" in the Prospectus relating to the Certificates forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, I do not thereby admit that I am within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933 and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder.

Sincerely,

/s/ Deborah Ackerman

October 30, 2002

Southwest Airlines Co. P. O. Box 36611 Dallas, TX 75235

Dear Sirs:

I have represented Southwest Airlines Co., a Texas corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed offering, issuance and sale of up to \$1,000,000,000.000 principal amount of Debt Securities (the "Securities") to be issued from time to time under an Indenture (the "Indenture") to be entered into between the Company and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as Trustee (the "Trustee"), such Securities to bear interest at such rates and to be payable at such times, to mature at such times and otherwise to have such terms as contemplated by the Prospectus included as part of the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") with respect to the Securities which is being filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933 and Rule 415 thereunder.

For the purposes of this opinion, I have examined such corporate records and other documents and have reviewed such questions of law as I considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion.

Based on such examination and review, I hereby advise you that, in my opinion, the execution and delivery by the Company of the Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company. Further, when the Indenture has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee, the Registration Statement has become effective under the Securities Act of 1933, and all necessary proceedings have been taken by the Board of Directors or the Executive Committee of such Board of Directors of the Company in connection with the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities of a particular series and related matters, the Securities, when each certificate representing the same has been duly executed on behalf of the Company and authenticated by the Trustee and when issued and delivered pursuant to the Indenture against payment to the Company of the authorized consideration therefor, will be duly authorized and validly issued and constitute binding obligations of the Company except as may be limited by (a) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding at law or in equity).

I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to me under the caption "Validity of the Debt Securities" in the Prospectus relating to the Securities forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, I do not thereby admit that I am within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the

Securities  $\mbox{Act}$  of 1933 and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder.

Sincerely,

/s/ Deborah Ackerman

[MORRIS, JAMES, HITCHENS & WILLIAMS LLP LETTERHEAD]

October 30, 2002

Southwest Airlines Co. P.O. Box 36611 Dallas, Texas 75235

Re: Southwest Airlines Co. --

Pass Through Certificates, Shelf Registration

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel for Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation (the "Trust Company"), in its individual capacity and as Trustee (the "Trustee"), under a Pass Through Trust Agreement (the "Agreement"), to be entered into between Southwest Airlines Co., a Texas corporation ("Southwest"), and the Trustee. The Trustee will issue Pass Through Certificates pursuant to the Agreement in one or more series in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,000,000,000 (the "Pass Through Certificates"), to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1993, as amended (the "1993 Act"), by a Registration Statement on Form S-3 to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or about the date hereof (the "Registration Statement").

As such counsel, we have participated in the preparation of forms of each of the Pass Through Certificates and the Agreement, and we have examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records and other instruments as we have deemed necessary or advisable for the purpose of this opinion.

The opinions set forth herein are based on and limited to the Federal laws of the United States of America governing the banking and trust powers of the Trust Company and the laws of the State of Delaware.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, with respect to the Pass Through Certificates of each series, when (a) the Agreement and the Trust Supplement establishing the terms of the Pass Through Certificates of such series and forming the related Trust shall have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Southwest and the Trustee in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement, and (b) the Pass Through Certificates of such series shall have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered by the Trustee and sold as contemplated by each of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus for the Pass Through Certificates (the "Prospectus") constituting part of the Registration Statement, the supplement or supplements to the Prospectus relating to the Pass Through Certificates of such series, the Agreement and the related Trust Supplement, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Agreement by Southwest and the Trustee, that the terms of the Pass Through Certificates of such series are in compliance with then applicable law, that the executed Agreement and Pass Through Certificates are materially identical, in all respects relevant to the opinions expressed herein, to the forms thereof examined by us and that the then applicable law is materially identical, in all respects relevant to the opinions expressed herein, to such laws as in effect on the date hereof, (i) the Agreement, as supplemented by the Trust Supplement, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Trustee enforceable against the Trustee in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity, and (ii) the Pass Through Certificates of such series will be validly issued and will be entitled to the benefits of the Agreement and the related Trust Supplement.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the 1993 Act or the Rules and Regulations of the Securities and Exchange

Very truly yours,

# [VINSON & ELKINS L.L.P. LETTERHEAD]

October 30, 2002

Southwest Airlines Co. 2702 Love Field Drive Post Office Box 16611 Dallas, Texas 75235-1611

#### Gentlemen:

You have requested our opinion as to the discussion of the material federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Pass Through Certificates offered for sale pursuant to the prospectus related to the Certificates forming a part of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Prospectus").

We have reviewed the discussion set forth in the Prospectus under the heading "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences," and in our opinion the discussion and the legal conclusions set forth therein are accurate and complete in all material respects.

Our opinion is based and conditioned upon the initial and continuing accuracy of the facts and assumptions set forth in the Prospectus. Our opinion is also based upon existing provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder and interpretations thereof by the Internal Revenue Service and the courts, all of which are subject to change with prospective or retroactive effect, and our opinion could be adversely affected or rendered obsolete by any such change.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the references to Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. under the heading "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Consequences" in the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of the persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933 Act and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ VINSON & ELKINS L.L.P.

VINSON & ELKINS L.L.P.

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.
COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES
(IN MILLIONS, EXCEPT RATIOS)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<caption></caption>												
	Ended Sep				Year Ended December 31,							
		2002		2001		2001		2000		1999		1998
1997		2002										1990
	<c< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td> <c< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></c<></td></c<>						 <c< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></c<>					
<s> <c></c></s>	<0	>	<c:< td=""><td>&gt;</td><td><c< td=""><td>&gt;</td><td>&lt;0</td><td>&gt;</td><td><c:< td=""><td>&gt;</td><td><c:< td=""><td>•</td></c:<></td></c:<></td></c<></td></c:<>	>	<c< td=""><td>&gt;</td><td>&lt;0</td><td>&gt;</td><td><c:< td=""><td>&gt;</td><td><c:< td=""><td>•</td></c:<></td></c:<></td></c<>	>	<0	>	<c:< td=""><td>&gt;</td><td><c:< td=""><td>•</td></c:<></td></c:<>	>	<c:< td=""><td>•</td></c:<>	•
Earnings Income before income taxes and cumulative effect of accounting changes	\$	328.7	Ś	729.8	s	827.7	Ś	1.017 4	Ś	773 6	\$	705.1
\$ 517.0 Add: Fixed charges	т	187.4		149.0		205.0		199.2	7	185.3	7	190.0
198.5												
Less: Interest capitalized 19.8		12.8		17.9		20.6		27.6		31.2		25.6
Total \$ 695.7	\$	503.3		860.9		1,012.1		1,189.0		927.7		869.5
Fixed charges Interest expense \$ 43.7	\$	66.8	\$	29.8	\$	49.2	\$	42.3	\$	22.9	\$	30.7
Add: Interest capitalized 19.8		12.8		17.9		20.6		27.6		31.2		25.6
Gross interest expense 63.5		79.6		47.7		69.8		69.9		54.1		56.3
Add: Interest factor of operating lease expense 135.0		107.8		101.3		135.2		129.3		131.2		133.7
Total \$ 198.5	\$	187.4	\$	149.0	\$		\$		\$	185.3	\$	190.0
												<b></b>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges 3.50		2.69		5.78		4.94		5.97		5.01		4.58

</TABLE>

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectuses of Southwest Airlines Co. for the registration of \$1,000,000,000 of Debt Securities and Pass Through Certificates and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated January 16, 2002, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Southwest Airlines Co. included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2001, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Dallas, Texas October 25, 2002 ______

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

-----

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

-----

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

Not Applicable 94-1347393 (Jurisdiction of incorporation or (I.R.S. Employer organization if not a U.S. national bank) Identification No.)

505 Main Street, Suite 301
Fort Worth, Texas 76102
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Wells Fargo & Company
Law Department, Trust Section
MAC N9305-172
Sixth and Marquette, 17th Floor
Minneapolis, MN 55479
(agent for services)

-----

Southwest Airlines Co. (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Texas 74-1563240 (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

2702 Love Field Drive

Dallas, Texas 75235 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

-----

Debt Securities (Title of the indenture securities)

_____

Item 1. General Information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency, Treasury Department Washington, D.C. 20230

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Washington, D.C. 20429

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco San Francisco, CA 94120

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

- Item 15. Foreign Trustee. Not applicable.
- Item 16. List of Exhibits. List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility. Wells Fargo Bank incorporates by reference into this Form T-1 exhibits attached hereto.
- Exhibit 1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.*
- Exhibit 2. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated November 28, 2001. *
- Exhibit 3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence (with Fiduciary Powers) for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated November 28, 2001. *
- Exhibit 4. Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect. *
- Exhibit 5. Not applicable.
- Exhibit 6. The consents of United States institutional trustees required by Section 321(b) of the Act.
- Exhibit 7. Attached is a copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

2.

Exhibit 8. Not applicable.

Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

 *  Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 25 filed with registration statement number 333-87398.

3

#### SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Fort Worth and State of Texas on the day of 17th of October, 2002.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

/s/ Melissa Scott

Name: Melissa Scott

Title: Corporate Trust Officer

EXHIBIT 6

October 17, 2002

Securities and Exchange Commission Washington, D.C. 20549

Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorized to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request thereof.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK,

## NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

/s/ Melissa Scott

Melissa Scott

Corporate Trust Officer

Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association of 420 Montgomery Street, San Francisco, CA 94163
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries, at the close of business June 30, 2002, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. ss.161 for National Banks.

<TABLE>

<table></table>			
<caption></caption>			Dollar Amounts In Millions
<\$>		<c></c>	<c></c>
ASSETS			(0)
Cash and balances due from depository i	nstitutions.		
Noninterest-bearing balance			\$ 7,809
Interest-bearing balances	b and carrency and corn		4,882
Securities:			1,002
Held-to-maturity securities			0
Available-for-sale securiti			6,513
Federal funds sold and securities purch	ased under agreements to resell:		
Federal funds sold in domes	tic offices		1,584
Securities purchased under	agreements to resell		4
Loans and lease financing receivables:			
Loans and leases held for s			10,165
Loans and leases, net of un		90 <b>,</b> 478	
LESS: Allowance for loan an		1,365	
	earned income and allowance		89,113
Trading Assets			4,945
Premises and fixed assets (including ca	pitalized leases)		1,610
Other real estate owned			79
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiar			245
Customers' liability to this bank on ac	ceptances outstanding		32
Intangible assets Goodwill			5,356
Other intangible assets			6,626
Other assets			8,724
Other assets			
Total assets			\$147,687
			=======
LIABILITIES			
Deposits:			
In domestic offices			\$ 78 <b>,</b> 584
Noninterest-bea	ring	25,870	
Interest-bearing	g	52,714	
	d Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs		7,441
Noninterest-bea	2	3	
Interest-bearing	<u> </u>	7,438	
Federal funds purchased and securities			
Federal funds purchased in			22,760
Securities sold under agree	ments to repurchase		429

			Dollar Amounts			

	In Millions	
<\$>	<c></c>	
Trading liabilities Other borrowed money	4,175	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases) Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	5 <b>,</b> 514 32	
Subordinated notes and debentures Other liabilities	4,884 7,124	
Total liabilities	\$130,943	

	13,232 2,693 268 0
Total equity capital  Total liabilities, minority interest, and equity capital	16,713  \$147,687

## </TABLE>

I, Karen B. Martin, Vice President of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Karen B. Martin
Vice President

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Carrie L. Tolstedt Howard Atkins Clyde W. Ostler

Directors

# REGISTRATION NO. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

----

#### FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED, OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2) X

_____

WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State of incorporation if not a national bank)

37-1426872 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)

919 Market Street, Suite 700 Wilmington, DE (Address of principal executive offices)

19801 (Zip Code)

Same as above

(Name, address and telephone number, including area code, of trustee's agent for service)

Southwest Airlines Co. (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Texas

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

 $74-1563240 \\ \hbox{(I.R.S. employer identification no.)}$ 

2702 Love Field Dr., Dallas, Texas 75235 Phone 214-792-4459

(Address, including zip code, of principal executive offices)

_____

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO. PASS THROUGH CERTIFICATES

(Title of the Indenture securities)

_____

- 1. General information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:
  - (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject  $% \left\{ 1,2,...,n\right\}$

_ ______

Name Address

- -----

State of Delaware Office of the State Bank Commissioner (b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

2. Affiliations with obligor and underwriters. If the obligor or any underwriter for the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

(See Note 1 on Page 4.)

Because the obligor is not in default on any securities issued under indentures under which the applicant is trustee, Items 3 through 15 are not required berein.

#### 16. List of Exhibits.

All exhibits identified below are filed as a part of this statement of eligibility.

- A copy of the Articles of Association of Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, as now in effect, which contain the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers.
- A copy of the certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business, if not contained in the Articles of Association.
- 3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers, if such authorization is not contained in the documents specified in exhibits (1) or (2) above.
- A copy of the existing By-laws of Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, or instruments corresponding thereto.
- 5. Inapplicable.
- 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is included at Page 4 of this Form T-1 Statement.
- 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority is attached hereto.
- 8. Inapplicable.
- 9. Inapplicable.

3

#### NOTE

Note 1: Inasmuch as this Form T-1 is filed prior to the ascertainment by the Trustee of all facts on which to base a responsive answer to Item 2, the answer to said Item is based on incomplete information. Item 2 may, however, be considered correct unless amended by an amendment to this Form T-1.

# SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, a Delaware banking corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Wilmington, and State of Delaware, on the 21 day of October, 2002.

WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY (trustee)

By: \s\ Edward L. Truitt, Jr. Name: Edward L. Truitt, Jr. Title: Vice President

#### CONSENT OF TRUSTEE

Under section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and in connection with the proposed issuance by Southwest Airlines Co. of Pass Through Certificates, Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company, as the trustee herein named, hereby consents that reports of examinations of said Trustee by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon requests therefor.

WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY

By: \s\ Edward L. Truitt, Jr.
Name: Edward L. Truitt, Jr.
Title: Vice President

Dated: October 21, 2002.

4

EXHIBIT 1

# ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY

The subscribers hereto, having associated themselves with the intention of forming a limited purpose trust company under the provisions of Chapter 7 of Title 5 of the Delaware Code, do hereby adopt these Articles of Association:

 $\hbox{FIRST. The limited purpose trust company shall be known as Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company (hereinafter, the "Trust Company").} \\$ 

SECOND. The purpose for which the Trust Company is formed is to carry on a limited purpose trust company business, and in connection therewith the Trust Company shall have and possess all powers, rights, privileges and franchises incident to a limited purpose trust company and, in general, shall have the right, privilege and power to engage in any lawful act or activity, within or without the State of Delaware, for which limited purpose trust companies may be organized under the provisions of Chapter 7 of Title 5 of the Delaware Code, as the same may be amended from time to time, and, in addition, may avail itself of any additional privileges or powers permitted to it by law.

 $\,$  THIRD. The Trust Company's place of business shall be located in Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware.

FOURTH. The amount of the capital stock of the Trust Company shall be Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) divided into 5,000 shares with the par value of One Hundred Dollars (\$100) per share.

FIFTH. The number of directors of the Trust Company that shall constitute the Board of Directors of the Trust Company shall be such number as shall be fixed by, or in the manner provided in, the By-Laws of the Trust Company, as amended or restated from time to time, provided that the number of directors of the Trust Company shall not be less than five (5).

SIXTH. The Trust Company shall have a perpetual existence.

SEVENTH. The private property of the stockholders of the Trust Company shall not be subject to the payment of the debts of the Trust Company.

EIGHTH. The first set of By-Laws shall be adopted at the organization meeting of incorporators, but the Board of Directors shall have the power to make, alter or repeal the By-Laws of the Trust Company thereafter,

except to the extent that the By-Laws adopted by the stockholders may otherwise provide.

NINTH. The business and affairs of the Trust Company shall be managed by the Board of Directors, and elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the By-Laws of the Trust Company so provide.

TENTH. To the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, a director of the Trust Company shall have no personal liability to the Trust Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, provided that this provision shall not eliminate the liability of a director (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Trust Company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is hereafter amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liabilities of directors, then the liability of a director of the Trust Company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so

Any repeal or modification of the foregoing paragraph by the stockholders of the Trust Company shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Trust Company existing at the time of such repeal or modification.

ELEVENTH. The first meeting of the incorporators shall be called by a notice signed by Mark V. Purpura, an incorporator, or by a majority of the incorporators, if such notice is not waived by the incorporators.

TWELFTH. The Trust Company shall have the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in the Articles of Association or its Certificate of Incorporation to the extent and in the manner now or hereafter permitted or prescribed by law.

 $\hbox{The foregoing Articles of Association of Wells Fargo Delaware} \\ \hbox{Trust Company are hereby approved.}$ 

/s/ Robert A. Glen

-----

Robert A. Glen
Delaware State Bank Commissioner

Dated: April 4, 2002

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, constituting all of the incorporators of the Trust Company, do hereby associate themselves with the intention of forming a limited purpose trust company under the provisions of Chapter 7 of Title 5 of the Delaware Code and, accordingly, have hereunto set their hands under legal seal this 14th day of February, 2002.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

Incorporator

Residence and Post Office Address Number of Shares Subscribed to

S>

Mark V. Purpura

/s/ Mark V. Purpura [L.S.]

148 Moorfield Turn Hockessin, DE 19707 :>

0

/s/ Kimburli S. Gold [L.S.] 820 Kiamensi Road Wilmington, DE 19804

Kimburli S. Gold

</TABLE>

STATE OF DELAWARE )
, SS.
NEW CASTLE COUNTY )

ON THIS 14th day of February, 2002, personally appeared before me, the Subscriber, a Notary Public for the State and County aforesaid, Mark V. Purpura, Susan E. MacNab and Kimburli S. Gold, the individuals signing the annexed Articles of Association, known to me to be the persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged the same to be their act and deed, and that they executed the same for the purposes therein contained.

/s/ Norma J. Salomon

0

Notary Public

[SEAL]

Exhibit 4

BY-LAWS

OF

# WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY

# ARTICLE I

# Meetings of Stockholders

Section 1.1. Annual Meetings. If required by applicable law, an annual meeting of stockholders of Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company (the "Trust Company") shall be held for the election of directors at such date, time and place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be designated by resolution of the Board of Directors from time to time. Any other proper business may be transacted at the annual meeting.

Section 1.2. Special Meetings. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Board of Directors, but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to the purposes stated in the notice.

Section 1.3. Notice of Meetings. Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a notice of the meeting shall be given that shall state the place, date and hour of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Unless otherwise provided by law, these by-laws or the other organizational documents of the Trust Company, the notice of any meeting shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at its address as it appears on the records of the Trust Company.

special, may adjourn from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, and notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting the Trust Company may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

Section 1.5. Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, these by-laws or the other organizational documents of the Trust Company, at each meeting of stockholders the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock

entitled to vote at the meeting shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum, the stockholders so present may, by a majority in voting power thereof, adjourn the meeting from time to time in the manner provided in Section 1.4 of these by-laws until a quorum shall attend. Shares of its own stock belonging to the Trust Company or to another entity, if a majority of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors of such other entity is held, directly or indirectly, by the Trust Company, shall neither be entitled to vote nor be counted for quorum purposes; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not limit the right of the Trust Company or any subsidiary of the Trust Company to vote stock, including but not limited to its own stock, held by it in a fiduciary capacity.

Section 1.6. Organization. Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the President, or in his absence by a Vice President, if any, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 1.7. Voting; Proxies. Except as otherwise provided by or pursuant to the provisions of the organizational documents of the Trust Company, each stockholder entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one vote for each share of stock held by such stockholder which has voting power upon the matter in question. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders or to express consent or dissent to corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A stockholder may revoke any proxy which is not irrevocable by attending the meeting and voting in person or by filing an instrument in writing revoking the proxy or by delivering a proxy in accordance with applicable law bearing a later date to the Secretary of the Trust Company. Voting at meetings of stockholders need not be by written ballot. At all meetings of stockholders for the election of directors a plurality of the votes cast shall be sufficient to elect. All other elections and questions shall, unless otherwise provided by these by-laws, the other organizational documents of the Trust Company, the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Trust Company or its securities, as otherwise provided by law or pursuant to any regulation applicable to the Trust Company, be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of stock of the Trust Company which are present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote

Section 1.8. Fixing Date for Determination of Stockholders of Record. In order that the Trust Company may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the

record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date: (1) in the case of determination of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders or adjournment thereof, shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting; (2) in the case of determination of stockholders entitled to express consent to action in writing without a meeting, shall not be more than ten (10) days from the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted

by the Board of Directors; and (3) in the case of any other action, shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to such other corporate action. If no record date is fixed: (1) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; (2) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action of the Board of Directors is required by law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Trust Company in accordance with applicable law, or, if prior action by the Board of Directors is required by law, shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action; and (3) the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Section 1.9. List of Stockholders Entitled to Vote. The Secretary shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, as required by applicable law. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the stock ledger, the list of stockholders or the books of the Trust Company, or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders.

Section 1.10. Action By Written Consent of Stockholders. Unless otherwise restricted by the organizational documents of the Trust Company, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered to the Trust Company by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business, or an officer or agent of the Trust Company having custody of the book in which minutes of proceedings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the Trust Company's registered office shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Prompt notice of the taking of the action without a meeting by less than unanimous written

consent shall, to the extent required by law, be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing and who, if the action had been taken at a meeting, would have been entitled to notice of the meeting if the record date for such meeting had been the date that written consents signed by a sufficient number of holders to take the action were delivered to the Trust Company.

Section 1.11. Inspectors of Election. The Trust Company may, and shall if required by law, in advance of any meeting of stockholders, appoint one or more inspectors of election, who may be employees of the Trust Company, to act at the meeting or any adjournment thereof and to make a written report thereof. The Trust Company may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. In the event that no inspector so appointed or designated is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the person presiding at the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath to execute faithfully the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. The inspector or inspectors so appointed or designated shall (i) ascertain the number of shares of capital stock of the Trust Company outstanding and the voting power of each such share, (ii) determine the shares of capital stock of the Trust Company represented at the meeting and the validity of proxies and ballots, (iii) count all votes and ballots, (iv) determine and retain for a reasonable period a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors, and (v) certify their determination of the number of shares of capital stock of the Trust Company represented at the meeting and such inspectors' count of all votes and ballots. Such certification and report shall specify such other information as may be required by law. In determining the validity and counting of proxies and ballots cast at any meeting of stockholders of the Trust Company, the inspectors may consider such information as is permitted by applicable law. No person who is a candidate for an office at an election may serve as an inspector at such election.

the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at a meeting shall be announced at the meeting by the person presiding over the meeting. The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the Trust Company, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the chairman of the meeting shall determine; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of

stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

#### ARTICLE II

## Board of Directors

Section 2.1. Number; Qualifications. The Board of Directors shall consist of at least five (5) members, the number thereof to be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors. Directors need not be stockholders.

Section 2.2. Election; Resignation; Vacancies. The Board of Directors shall initially consist of the persons elected by the incorporators at the organization meeting of incorporators, and each director so elected shall hold office until the first annual meeting of stockholders or until his successor is duly elected and qualified. At the first annual meeting of stockholders and at each annual meeting thereafter, the stockholders shall elect directors each of whom shall hold office for a term of one year or until his successor is duly elected and qualified, subject to such director's earlier death, resignation, disqualification or removal. Any director may resign at any time upon notice to the Trust Company. Unless otherwise provided by law or the organizational documents of the Trust Company, any newly created directorship or any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors for any cause may be filled by a majority of the remaining members of the Board of Directors, although such majority is less than a quorum, or by a plurality of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders, and each director so elected shall hold office until the expiration of the term of office of the director whom he has replaced or until his successor is elected and qualified.

Section 2.3. Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at such places within or without the State of Delaware and at such times as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine.

Section 2.4. Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the President, any Vice President, the Secretary, or by any member of the Board of Directors. Notice of a special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be given by the person or persons calling the meeting at least twenty-four hours before the special meeting.

Section 2.5. Telephonic Meetings Permitted. Members of the Board of Directors, or any committee designated by the Board of Directors, may participate in a meeting thereof by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this by-law shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 2.6. Quorum; Vote Required for Action. At all meetings of the Board of Directors a majority of the whole Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Except in cases in which these by-laws, the other organizational documents of the Trust Company or applicable law otherwise provides, the vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors.

Section 2.7. Organization. Meetings of the Board of Directors shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the President, or in their absence by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 2.8. Action by Unanimous Consent of Directors. Unless otherwise restricted by these by-laws or the other organizational documents of the Trust Company, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or such committee, a the case may be, consent thereto in accordance with applicable law.

#### ARTICLE III

#### Committees

Section 3.1. Committees. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Trust Company. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of the committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent permitted by law and to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Trust Company, and may authorize the seal of the Trust Company to be affixed to all papers which may require it.

Section 3.2. Committee Rules. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise provides, each committee designated by the Board of Directors may make, alter and repeal rules for the conduct of its business. In the absence of such rules each committee shall conduct its business in the same manner as the Board of Directors conducts its business pursuant to Article II of these by-laws.

# ARTICLE IV

#### Officers

Section 4.1. Executive Officers; Election; Qualifications; Term of Office; Resignation; Removal; Vacancies. The Board of Directors shall elect a President and Secretary, and it may, if it so determines, choose a Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board from among its members. The Board of Directors may also choose one or more Vice Presidents, one or more Assistant Secretaries, a Treasurer and one or more Assistant Treasurers, or any other officers with such titles as the Board of Directors may determine. Each such officer shall hold office until the first meeting of the Board of Directors after the annual meeting of stockholders next succeeding his election, and until his successor is elected and qualified or until his earlier resignation or removal. Any officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the Trust Company. The Board of Directors may remove any officer with or without cause at any time, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contractual rights of such officer, if any, with the Trust Company. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Trust Company by death, resignation, removal or otherwise may be filled for the unexpired portion of the term by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting.

Section 4.2. Powers and Duties of Executive Officers. The officers of the Trust Company shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Trust Company as may be prescribed in a resolution by the Board of Directors and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may require any officer, agent or employee to give security for the

#### ARTICLE V

#### Stock

Section 5.1. Certificates. Every holder of stock shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Trust Company by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, if any, or the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Trust Company certifying the number of shares owned by him in the Trust Company. Any of or all the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Trust Company with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 5.2. Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Stock Certificates; Issuance of New Certificates. The Trust Company may issue a new certificate of stock in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Trust Company may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or his legal representative, to give the Trust Company a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

# ARTICLE VI

# ${\tt Indemnification}$

Section 6.1. Right to Indemnification. The Trust Company shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any person (an "Indemnitee") who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he, or a person for whom he is the legal representative, is or was a director or officer of the Trust Company or, while a director or officer of the Trust Company, is or was serving at the request of the Trust Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred by such Indemnitee. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, except as otherwise provided in Section 6.3, the Trust Company shall be required to indemnify an Indemnitee in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) commenced by such Indemnitee only if the commencement of such proceeding (or part thereof) by the Indemnitee was authorized by the Board of Directors.

Section 6.2. Prepayment of Expenses. The Trust Company shall pay the expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an Indemnitee in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that, to the extent required by law, such payment of expenses in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by the Indemnitee to repay all amounts advanced if it should be ultimately determined that the Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VI or otherwise.

Section 6.3. Claims. If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses under this Article VI is not paid in full within sixty (60) days after a written claim therefor by the Indemnitee has been received by the Trust Company, the Indemnitee may file suit to recover the unpaid amount of such claim and, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such claim. In any such action the Trust Company shall have the burden of proving that the Indemnitee is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses under applicable law.

Section 6.4. Nonexclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any

Indemnitee by this Article VI shall not be exclusive of any other rights which such Indemnitee may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, these by-laws, the other organizational documents of the Trust Company, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 6.5. Other Sources. The Trust Company's obligation, if any, to indemnify or to advance expenses to any Indemnitee who was or is serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity shall be reduced by any amount such Indemnitee may collect as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or nonprofit entity.

Section 6.6. Amendment or Repeal. Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article VI shall not adversely affect any right or protection hereunder of any Indemnitee in respect of any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification.

Section 6.7. Other Indemnification and Prepayment of Expenses. This Article VI shall not limit the right of the Trust Company, to the extent and in the manner permitted by law, to indemnify and to advance expenses to persons other than Indemnitees when and as authorized by appropriate corporate action.

#### ARTICLE VII

#### Miscellaneous

Section 7.1. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Trust Company shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 7.2. Seal. The corporate seal shall have the name of the Trust Company inscribed thereon and shall be in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Board of Directors.

Section 7.3. Manner of Notice. Except as otherwise provided herein or permitted by applicable law, notices to directors and stockholders shall be in writing and delivered personally or mailed to the directors or stockholders at their addresses appearing on the books of the Trust Company. Notice to directors may be given by telegram, telecopier, telephone or other means of electronic transmission.

Section 7.4. Waiver of Notice of Meetings of Stockholders, Directors and Committees. Any waiver of notice, given by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any regular or special meeting of the stockholders, directors, or members of a committee of directors need be specified in a waiver of notice.

Section 7.5. Form of Records. Any records maintained by the Trust Company in the regular course of its business, including its stock ledger, books of account, and minute books, may be kept on, or by means of, or be in the form of, any information storage device or method, provided that the records so kept can be converted into clearly legible paper form within a reasonable time.

Section 7.6. Amendment of By-Laws. These by-laws may be altered, amended or repealed, and new by-laws made, by the Board of Directors, but the stockholders may make additional by-laws and may alter and repeal any by-laws whether adopted by them or otherwise.

EXHIBIT 7

Loockerman Street, Suite 210, Dover, DE 19901, within 30 days after the end of the reporting period. Dollar amounts should be reported in thousands.

NAME OF INSTITUTION: WELLS FARGO DELAWARE TRUST COMPANY

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

ASSETS		(IN THOUSANDS	3)
<s> 1.</s>	Cash and balances due from depository institutions	<c> 750</c>	<c> 1</c>
2.	Securities	1000	2
3.	Federal Funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell		3
4.	Loans and lease financing receivables (net of unearned income, allowances, and reserves)		4
5.	Trading assets		5 -
6.	Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)		6
7.	Other real estate owned		7
8.	Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies		8
9.	Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding		9
10.	Intangible assets		10
11.	Other assets	22	11
12.	TOTAL ASSETS (sum of items 1 through 11)	1772	12
LIABILIT	TES		
13.	Deposits		13
14.	Federal funds purchased and securities sold agreements to repurchase		14
15.	Trading liabilities		15
16.	Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	1016	16
17.	(Not applicable)		17
18.	Bank's liability on acceptance executed and outstanding		18
19.	Subordinated notes and debentures		19
20.	Other liabilities		20
21.	TOTAL LIABILITIES (sum of items 13 through 20)	1016	21

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<s> 22.</s>	MINORITY INTEREST IN CONSOLIDATED SUBSIDIARIES	<c></c>	<c> 22</c>
<td>&gt;&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td>	>>		
<table></table>	•		
<s><c></c></s>			
Name of	Institution:		
Report	of Condition as of:		
<td>:&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td>	:>		
<table> <captio< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></captio<></table>			
<s> 23.</s>	Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	<c></c>	<c> 23</c>
24.	Common stock	1000	24
25.	Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		25
26.	a. Retained earnings	-244	26a
	b. Accumulated other comprehensive income [includes net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments, and minimum pension liability adjustments]		26b
27.	Other equity capital components (includes treasury stock and unearned Employee Stock Ownership Plan shares)		27
28.	TOTAL EQUITY CAPITAL (sum of items 23 through 27)	756 	28
29.	TOTAL LIABILITIES, MINORITY INTEREST, AND EQUITY CAPITAL (sum of items 21, 22, and 28)	1772	29
<td>»&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td>	»>		
OFF BAL	LANCE SHEET ITEMS		
List ty etc.)	pes and amounts (i.e., commitments, letters of credit, futures contracts,		

I, Greg Nelson , Controller

of the above-named institution, do hereby dec is true and correct to the best of ${\rm my\ knowled}$	<u> -</u>
7/30/02	\s\ Gregory Nelson
Date	Signature
	612-316-4883
	Phone Number
We, the undersigned directors, attest to the resources and liabilities. We declare that it the best of our knowledge and belief, is true	has been examined by us and, to
\s\ Patrick M. Trainor	\s\ Alan Spadine
Director	Director

-----

(title)

_____

(name)